



DR JS MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NUMBER: JSM/R03/22-23W22

BID DOCUMENT

CONSTRUCTION OF RADJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE



EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME
Creating opportunities towards human fulfilment

PREPARED BY:	PREPARED FOR:
 PEROZZ CONSULTING ENGINEERS 14 LOST TRAIL STREET MBOMBELA EXTENSION 5 TOWNSHIP MBOMBELA 1200 CONTACT: MR SIMBA BIZURE +27 13 744 6064	THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER DR JS MOROKA MUNICIPALITY P/BAG X 4012 SIYABUSWA 0472 Ms M. M Mathebela Tel: (013) 973 9126/7 Fax: (013) 973 9312/3

NAME OF BIDDER (BIDDING ENTITY) (FULL NAME, i.e. (CC, (PTY) LTD, LTD, JV, SOLE PROPRIETOR etc.)

:

TEL NUMBER

:

FAX NUMBER

:

E-MAIL

:

CELL NO.

:

CIDB NO.

:

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUDING VALUE ADDED TAX IS: R.....(In figures)

DESCRIPTION		COLOUR
<u>PORTION 1: TENDER</u>		
PART T1	BIDDING PROCEDURES	
	T1.1 BID NOTICE AND INVITATION TO BID	White
	T1.2 BID DATA	Pink
PART T2	RETURNABLE SCHEDULES	
	T2.1: LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS	Yellow
	T2.2 RETURNABLE SCHEDULES	Yellow
<u>PORTION 2: CONTRACT</u>		
PART C1	AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA	
	C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE	Yellow
	C1.2 CONTRACT DATA	Yellow
	C1.3 FORM OF GUARANTEE	Yellow
	C1.4 AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT,1993	Yellow
PART C2	PRICING DATA	
	C2.1 PRICE INSTRUCTIONS	Yellow
	C2.2 BILL OF QUANTITIES	Yellow
PART C3	SCOPE OF WORK	
	C3.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORKS	Blue
	C3.2 ENGINEERING	Blue
	C3.3 PROCUREMENT	Blue
	C3.4 CONSTRUCTION	Blue
	C3.5 MANAGEMENT OF WORKS	Blue
	C3.6 HEALTH AND SAFETY	Blue
PART C4	SITE INFORMATION	
	C4.1 SITE INFORMATION	Green
	C4.2 LOCALITY PLAN	Green
PART C5	ANNEXURES	
	C5.1 PROFORMA DOCUMENTS	Green
	C5.2 CONTRACT DRAWINGS	Green

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

TENDER DETAILS						
TENDER NUMBER	JSM/R03/22-23W22					
TENDER TITLE	CONSTRUCTION OF RADIJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE					
CLOSING DATE	29/08/2022		CLOSING TIME		11H00	
BRIEFING MEETING	DATE	18/08/2022	TIME	11h00	COMPULSORY	YES
BRIEFING MEETING ADDRESS	DR JS Moroka Municipality Main Entrance Technical Service					
CIDB GRADING REQUIRED	YES		LEVEL AND CATEGORY		5CE/4CEPE	
TENDER DOCUMENT FEE	R 3 058.06		PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM		80/20	
BID BOX SITUATED AT	Dr. JS Moroka Local Municipality Head Quarters Building Entrance					
OPERATING HOURS	The bid box is open during office hours, Monday to Fridays from 09h00 to 15h00.					
OFFER TO BE VALID FOR	90	DAYS FROM THE CLOSING DATE OF TENDER.				

The following conditions must be complied with:

Failure to comply with the following will render the tenderer liable to rejection:

- All pages must be completed, and all pages form part of the tender document, therefore no page removal is allowed.
- Scratching out / painting over rates / use of correcting fluid is not allowed.
- Failure to attend compulsory site inspections / compulsory briefing session.
- Failure to submit documents required in this document
- Form of tender not filled and signed and all pages of bid documents not initialed.
- Enterprise particulars not provided.
- The bid has been submitted after the closing date and time.
- **The tender document must be colour coded as indicated or shown in page 2 of the document**

Compulsory returnable Documents: failure to return documents below is an automatic disqualification with the exception of the BBBEE Status Certificate

- Copy of Tax Clearance Certificate
- Company Registration (CK)
- A certified BBBEE Status certificate must be attached for the tenderer to claim the Preferential points
- All declarations and authorisations must be duly signed.
- All returnable schedules must be completed
- Copy of Authority for signatory

Every bid will be scored and awarded points out of a maximum of 100 points.

A fixed 20 points of the maximum of 100 points is allocated to calculate preference in terms of the BBBEE status.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

A bidder must not be awarded the points claimed for BBBEE status level of contribution if it is indicated in the bid documents that such a bidder intends sub-contacting more than 25% of the contract value to any other enterprise that does not qualify for a least the same number of points that the bidder qualifies for, unless the intended sub- contractor is and EME that has the capacity and ability to execute the sub-contract.

A contractor is not allowed to sub-contract more than 25% of the contract value to another enterprise that does not have equal or higher B-BBEE status level, unless the intended sub-contractor is an EME that has the capacity and ability to execute the sub-contract

In relation to a designated sector, a contractor must not allow to sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.

Any contract awarded on false information furnished by the bidder, may, without derogating from other remedies available to Dr JS Morkoka Local Municipality, be cancelled at the sole discretion of Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality

PLEASE NOTE:

1. Prospective suppliers must be registered on CSD prior to submitting bids (open bids)
2. Tenders that are deposited in the incorrect box will not be considered.
3. This bid is subject to the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act and the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, the General Conditions of contract (GCC) and, if applicable, any other special conditions of contract.
4. Mailed, telegraphic, telex, or faxed tenders will not be accepted.
5. No late bids after closing date and time will be accepted.
6. Bids not clearly marked and unamend will not be accepted.
7. Bids may only be submitted on the bid documentation provided by the municipality.
8. No awards will be made to a person:
 - i. Who is in the service of the state,
 - ii. If that person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder is a person in the service of the state
 - iii. Who is an advisor or consultant contracted with the municipality or municipal entity

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

VERY IMPORTANT NOTICE ON DISQUALIFICATIONS:

A bid not complying with the peremptory requirements stated hereunder will be regarded as not being an "Acceptable bid", and as such will be rejected.

"Acceptable bid" means any bid which, in all respects, complies with the conditions of bid and specifications as set out in the bid documents, including conditions as specified in the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (Act 5 of 2000) and related legislation as published in Government Gazette number 22549, dated 10 August 2001, in terms of which provision is made for this policy.

1. If an original and valid tax clearance certificate (or in the case of a joint venture, of all the partners in the joint venture) has not been submitted with the bid document on closing date of the bid.
2. If any pages have been removed from the bid document, and have therefore not been submitted, or a copy of the original bid document has been submitted.
3. Failure to complete the schedule of quantities as required, i.e. only lump sums provided.
4. Scratching out without initialing next to the amended rates or information, writing over or painting out rates affecting the evaluation of the bid.
5. The use of correction fluid (i.e. tippex) or any erasable ink, eg. Pencil.
6. Non-attendance of mandatory/compulsory:
Site inspections or;
Information/Clarification meetings
7. The Bid has not been properly signed by a party having the authority to do so, according to the *example* of "Authority for Signatory"
8. No authority for signatory submitted – See example, where it is stated that a duly signed and dated original or certified copy of the company's relevant resolution (for each specific bid) of their members or their board of directors, must be submitted.
9. Particulars required in respect of the bid have not been completed, except if information required on Preferencing Schedule in respect of BBB- EE, is not attached, the bid will not be disqualified but no preference points will be awarded.
10. The bidder attempts to influence, or has in fact influenced the evaluation and/or awarding of the contract
11. The bid has been submitted either in the wrong bid box or after the relevant closing date and time
12. Failure to provide a valid certificate from the Department of Labour, or a declaration (Specific goals – "Equity ownership") by a designated employer that it complies with the Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998.
13. If any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by the bidder or any of its directors to the municipality, or to any other municipality or municipal entity, are in arrears for more than three months, attach proof of municipal rates account for both company and company.
14. If any bidder who during the last five years has failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the municipality, municipal entity or any other organ of state after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactory.
15. The accounting officer must ensure that irrespective of the procurement process followed, no award may be given to a person –
 - (a) who is in the service of the state; or;
 - (b) if that person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder, is a person in the service of the state; or;
who is an advisor or consultant contracted with the municipality in respect of contract that would cause a conflict of interest.
16. Failure to provide:
 - (a) written proof of **registration** with the CIDB, in an appropriate contractor grading designation (category), as required in the bid documentation (if applicable); or
 - (b) written proof of **application** to the CIDB for **registration** as a contractor in an appropriate designation (category), as required in the bid documentation (if applicable).
17. Bid offers will be rejected if the bidder or any of his directors is listed on the Register of Bid Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector.
18. Bid offers will be rejected if the bidder has abused the DR. JSMLM's Supply Chain Management System.
19. Failure to attach a copy of a valid signed Joint Venture/Consortium agreement (if applicable) to the bid document.
20. Form of offer not completed and signed by the authorised signatory.
21. Not signing all pages on the space provided

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM

5

Witness:

22. Attach CV of Contracts Manager, Site Agent and Safety Officer
23. Certified Qualification of Contracts Manager (Minimum qualification in Civil / Building related projects), Site Agent and Safety Officer (Relevant Certificate)
24. Proof Of Foreign Qualification approved from SAQA (if applicable)
25. Proof of Employment, letter confirming employment (Contracts Manager, Site Agent and Safety Officer)
26. Proof of relevant experience (copies of appointment letter and completion certificate)
27. Proof of Purchase of the tender document must be attached; failure to do that will lead to disqualification
28. A letter from the accounting officer (in case of a close cooperation or cooperative) or accounting firm (in case of a Private company, stating that the business is going concern.
29. In case where the bidder fails to prove beyond reasonable doubt that the project will be completed with the amount stated on the form offer. The bidder in the latter case will be given an opportunity to present the facts for risk mitigation purposes.
30. The municipality also reserves the right not to appoint the lowest bidder and to appoint the bid in whole or in parts. The municipality also reserves the right to appoint the bid based on its risk assessment.
31. Attach proof of registration with Central Supplier Database CSD.
32. If any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by the bidder or director to the municipality, or to any other municipality or municipal entity, are in arrears for more than three months, thus the bidder must attached municipal accounts for the company or any form of payment done by the company.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
 2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

NOTE:

IN THIS DOCUMENT AND OTHER DOCUMENTS REFERRED TO BUT NOT ATTACHED, THE FOLLOWING WORDS ARE SYNONYMOUS WITH EACH OTHER.

1. CLIENT, EMPLOYER, DR. JS MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY (DR. JSMLM).
2. BID, TENDER AND VARIATIONS THEREOFF
3. JOINT VENTURE / CONSORTIUM

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

FORM 7.1

YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR REQUIREMENTS OF THE **Dr J.S. MOROKA**
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

BID NUMBER: ... **JSM/R03/22-23W22**.....

CLOSING DATE: ...29th August 2022.....

CLOSING TIME: ...11:00am.....

The successful bidder will be required to fill in and sign a written Contract Form (SBD 7).

DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT (STREET ADDRESS)

...**Dr. J.S. Moroka Local Municipality**.....

...**2601/3 Bongifundo Street Siyabuswa**.....

Bidders should ensure that bids are delivered timeously to the correct address. If the bid is late, it will not be accepted for consideration.

The bid box is generally open 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

FORM 7.2 ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS – (NOT TO BE RE-TYPED)

THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2011, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

**THE FOLLOWING PARTICULARS MUST BE FURNISHED
(FAILURE TO DO SO MAY RESULT IN YOUR BID BEING DISQUALIFIED)**

NAME OF BIDDER

POSTAL ADDRESS

STREET ADDRESS

TELEPHONE NUMBER CODE.....NUMBER.....

.1 CELLPHONE NUMBER.....

FACSIMILE NUMBER CODENUMBER.....

E-MAIL ADDRESS.....

VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER.....

HAS AN ORIGINAL AND VALID TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE BEEN SUBMITTED? (SBD 2) YES or NO

HAS A B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE BEEN SUBMITTED? (SBD 6.1) YES or NO

IF YES, WHO WAS THE CERTIFICATE ISSUED BY?

AN ACCOUNTING OFFICER AS CONTEMPLATED IN THE CLOSE CORPORATION ACT (CCA)..... ☐

A VERIFICATION AGENCY ACCREDITED BY THE SOUTH AFRICAN ACCREDITATION SYSTEM (SANAS); ☐

A REGISTERED AUDITOR ☐

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

(A B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ORDER TO QUALIFY FOR PREFERENCE POINTS FOR B-BBEE)

.1.1 ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE
IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS / SERVICES / WORKS OFFERED?

YES or NO

[IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER

DATE.....

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS
SIGNED.....

TOTAL BID PRICE

TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED

ANY ENQUIRIES REGARDING THE BIDDING PROCEDURE MAY BE DIRECTED TO:

Contact Person: Mr. S Bizure

Tel: 27 13 744 6064

Fax: 086 402 8650

E-mail address: perozzconsultant@gmail.com

ANY ENQUIRIES REGARDING TECHNICAL INFORMATION MAY BE DIRECTED TO:

Contact Person: Mr. G Mtau

Tel: 013 973 9126/7/8

Fax: 013 973 2463/0974

E-mail address: mtaug@moroka.gov.za

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

DR. JS MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

DEPARTMENT NAME: TECHNICAL SERVICES:

CONTRACT NO: JSM/R03/22-23W22

FOR

REPLACING OF SEWER PIPES AND MANHOLES IN SIYABUSWA A,B,C & D

CONTENTS

	PAGE(S)
THE BID	
PART T1: BIDDING PROCEDURES	10
PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS	27
THE CONTRACT	
PART C1: AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA.....	94
PART C2: PRICING DATA.....	110
PART C3: SCOPE OF WORKS	114
PART C4: SITE INFORMATION	206
PART C5: ANNEXURES	208

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

DR. JS MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

DEPARTMENT NAME: TECHNICAL SERVICES:

CONTRACT NO: **JSM/R03/22-23W22**

FOR

CONSTRUCTION OF RADIJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE

**PART T1 BIDDING PROCEDURES
THE BID**

PAGE(S)

T1.1	BID NOTICE AND INVITATION TO BID.....	11
T1.2	BID DATA	12

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
 2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:



DR JS MOROKA MUNICIPALITY

TENDER NO JSM/R03/22-23W22

CLOSING DATE: 29/08/2021 AT 11H00am

CONSTRUCTION OF RADJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE

CIDB GRADING REQUIRED 5CE/4CEPE

INVITATION TO CONTRACTORS

Tenders are hereby invited from Contractors with necessary experience and compliance documents, have an active **CIDB grading of a minimum 5CE/4CEPE** and are in good standing with the South African Revenue Services.

Tender documents will only be available from **17th August 2022** and may be obtained from Dr JS Moroka Municipal Head Quarters at the cashier offices situated 2601/3 Bongimfundo Street, Siyabuswa during working hours 09h00 to 15h00 (Monday to Friday), upon payment of a non-refundable fee of **R 3 058.06 per document**. Only cash or bank guaranteed cheques will be accepted and cheques are to be made payable to Dr JS Moroka Municipality. No tender documents will be sold beyond these dates.

A Compulsory Site meeting and Inspection will be held on **Thursday 18th August 2022 at 11h00am at the Technical Offices outside the Gate**, after which Tenderers will be taken to site(s) where project's construction will be taking place. Only tenders from Tenderers who attend the above tender meeting and have signed attendance register shall be considered.

All tenders and supporting documents shall be sealed in an envelope or package clearly marked **"Contract JSM/R03/22-23W22"**

Duly completed tenders shall be placed in the tender box situated at the main entrance of Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality at 2601/3 Bongimfundo Street, Siyabuswa. No Fax or Late tenders will be accepted. Tenders will be evaluated on a 80/20 point system in terms of Dr JS Moroka Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy in line with Preferential Procurement Framework Act 5 of 2000.

All Technical enquiries are to be directed to Mr. G Mtau at (013) 973 9126/7/8 (mtaug@moroka.gov.za) while document procurement related enquiries are to be directed to Mr S K Mahlangu at (013) 973 1101.

In all cases Tenders shall reach the stipulated address not later than on **Monday 29th August 2022 at 11:00am** when tenders shall be opened and read in public.

Ms M.M mathebula
Municipal Manager

T1.2 BID DATA

The **Standard Conditions of Bid** for Procurements make several references to the bid data for details that apply specifically to this bid. The bid data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the standard conditions of bid.

Clause number	Data
F.1.1 ACTIONS	The Employer is: The Municipal Manager Dr. JS Moroka Local Municipality 2601/3 Bongimfundo Street Private Bag X4012 Siyabuswa 0472
F.1.2 TENDER DOCUMENTS	<p>The bid documents issued by the Employer comprise:</p> <p>THE BID</p> <p>Part T1 Bidding procedures Part T1.1 Bid notice and invitation to bid Part T1.2 Bid data</p> <p>Part T2 Returnable documents Part T2.1 List of returnable documents Part T2.2 Returnable schedules</p> <p>THE CONTRACT</p> <p>Part C1 Agreements and contract data C1.1 Form of offer and acceptance C1.2 Contract data C1.3 Form of Guarantee C1.4 Agreement in terms of Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993</p> <p>Part C2 Pricing Data C2.1 Pricing Instructions C2.2 Bill of Quantity</p> <p>Part C3 Scope of Works C3 Scope of Works</p> <p>Part C4 Site Information C4 Site Information</p>
F.1.4 COMMUNICATION AND EMPLOYER'S AGENT	<p>The employer's agent is:</p> <p>Name: PEROZZ CONSULTING ENGINEERS Address: 14 LOST TRAIL STREET MBOMBELA EXTENSION 5 TOWNSHIP MBOMELA 1200Telephone: 27 13 744 6064</p> <p>E-mail: perozzconsultant@gmail.com</p>

Clause number	Data														
F.2.1 ELIGIBILITY	<p>Only those bidders who have in their employ management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirements of the scope of work for labour intensive competencies for supervisory and management staff are eligible to submit bids.</p> <p>Only those bidders who are registered with the CIDB in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a 5CE/4CEPE class of construction work, or by a contractor who is registered as a potential emerging enterprise in terms of these regulations at a contractor grading designation one level lower than the required class as specified above are eligible to submit bids, provided that the employer:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> is satisfied that such a contractor has the potential to develop and qualify to be registered in that higher grade; and ensures that financial, management or other support is provided to that contractor to enable the contractor to successfully execute that contract. <p>Joint Ventures are eligible to submit bids provided that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> each member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB and valid copy/ies of registration of each member is submitted with this bid; the lead partner has a contractor grading designation in the 5CE/4CEPE class of construction work; and the combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a -5CE-class of construction work, are eligible to submit bids. <p>Municipal Supply Chain Management Policy will be used for evaluation of Prospective Service Provider as per the approved scoring system by the specification committee.</p> <p>The evaluation will be done as per Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 issued in terms of section 5 of PPPFA, Act No. 5 of 2000.</p> <p>Only those tenderers who score a minimum score of 60 points in respect of the following functionality criteria will proceed to the price and preference goals.</p> <p>The Construction Firm's tender responsiveness in relation to points is therefore summarized as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description of Quality Criteria</th><th>Maximum number of tender evaluation points</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Organising and Staffing</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Plant</td><td>15</td></tr> <tr> <td>Experience of Firm</td><td>40</td></tr> <tr> <td>Programme and Cash Flow</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bank Ratings</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr> <td>Maximum total evaluation points for quality</td><td>100</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Description of Quality Criteria	Maximum number of tender evaluation points	Organising and Staffing	25	Plant	15	Experience of Firm	40	Programme and Cash Flow	10	Bank Ratings	10	Maximum total evaluation points for quality	100
Description of Quality Criteria	Maximum number of tender evaluation points														
Organising and Staffing	25														
Plant	15														
Experience of Firm	40														
Programme and Cash Flow	10														
Bank Ratings	10														
Maximum total evaluation points for quality	100														

Clause number	Data
F.2.7 CLARIFICATION MEETING	<p>The arrangements for a compulsory clarification meeting are: Location: Municipal Technical Offices outside the gate Date and time: Thursday 18th August 2022 at 11h00am</p> <p>Enquiries and confirmation of attendance at least one full working day in advance regarding the meeting and site inspection may be directed to:</p> <p>Name : Mr. G M Mtau Telephone No. : 013 973 9126/7/8 Email. : mtaug@moroka.gov.za</p> <p>Tenderers must sign the attendance register using the name of the tendering entity. Addenda will be issued, and tenders will be received only from those tendering entities appearing on the attendance list.</p>
F.2.12 ALTERNATIVE TENDER OFFERS	<i>No alternative bid is to be accepted!</i>
F.2.13.1 SUBMITTING A TENDER OFFER	Bidders may offer to provide any of the parts, or combinations thereof, of the works, services or supply identified in the contract data.
F.2.13.3 SUBMITTING A TENDER OFFER	<p>The <i>whole original</i> bid document, <i>as issued by the DR. JSMLM</i>, shall be submitted. <i>No copies will be accepted.</i></p> <p>Bids may only be submitted on the Bid documentation issued by the DR. JSMLM.</p>
F.2.13.5 SUBMITTING A TENDER OFFER	<p>The Employer's address for delivery of bid offers and identification details to be shown on each bid offer package are:</p> <p>Location of bid box: Main Gate Physical address: Dr. JS Moroka Local Municipality 2601/3 Bongimfundo Street Private Bag X4012 Siyabuswa 0472</p> <p>BID NO: JSM/R03/22-23W22</p>
F.2.15 CLOSING TIME	<p>The closing time for submission of bid offers is: 29th August 2022 at 11:00am</p> <p>Telephonic, telegraphic, telex, facsimile or e-mailed bid offers will not be accepted.</p>
F.2.16 TENDER OFFER VALIDITY	The bid offer validity period is 90 days
F.2.18 PROVIDE OTHER MATERIAL	The bidder shall, when requested by the Employer to do so, submit the names of all management and supervisory staff that will be employed to supervise the labour-intensive portion of the works together with satisfactory evidence that such staff members satisfy the eligibility requirements

Clause number	Data
F.2.19 INSPECTIONS, TESTS AND ANALYSIS	Access must be provided for the following inspections, tests and analysis: concrete tests, compaction strength and ball penetration and Access must be provided for the inspection of the tenderer's offices if required.
F.2.23 CERTIFICATES	<p>The bidder is required to submit with his bid.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A copy of the valid Certificate of Contractor Registration issued by the Construction Industry Development Board in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board Act (Form F006); and 2. An original Tax Clearance Certificate , issued by the South African Revenue Services 3. A copy of the valid Certificate of Competency for Contractor's Safety Officer in terms of OH/S Act (85/1993) section 16(2)
F.3.4 OPENING OF BID SUBMISSIONS	<p>The time and location for opening of the bid offers are:</p> <p>Time : 17/02/2021 on 11h00am</p> <p>Immediately after the closing time for submission of bid.</p> <p>Location: Dr. JS Moroka Local Municipality 2601/3 Bongimfundo Street Private Bag X4012 Siyabuswa 0472</p>
F.3.5 TWO-ENVELOPE SYSTEM	A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.
F.3.11 EVALUATION OF BID OFFERS	The preference procedure for evaluation of responsive bid offers shall be the 80/20 point preference system, in full compliance with Form 2.3.3. Technical and general criteria will be evaluated in terms of paragraph 2.3.3.10
F.3.13.1 ACCEPTANCE OF BID OFFER	Bids containing any one or more of the errors or omissions, or bids not having complied with any one of the peremptory bid conditions as detailed on page 2 of this bid document, shall not be considered and shall automatically be rejected.
F.3.18 PROVIDE COPIES OF THE CONTRACTS	The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is one .

Clause number	Data
ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THIS BID	<p>The additional conditions of bid are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The Employer may also request that the bidder provide written evidence that his financial, labour and other resources are adequate for carrying out the contract. 2 The Employer reserves the right to appoint a firm of chartered accountants and auditors and/or execute any other financial investigations on the financial resources of any bidder. The bidder shall provide all reasonable assistance in such investigations. 3 The bidder shall be required to complete the Form of Offer and Acceptance (C1.1) and Bills of Quantity for all the document for which they intend to bid for 4 The bid document shall be submitted as a whole and shall not be taken apart . 5 List of returnable documents (PART T2) must be completed in full. (A bidder's company profile will not be used by the DR. JSMLM to complete PART T2 on behalf of the bidder) <p>NB: If PART T2 is not completed in full by the bidder, this offer will be rejected.</p>

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2.

Witness:

Annex F
(Normative)
Standard Conditions of Tender

- Note: 1 These Standard Conditions of Tender are identical to that contained In Annex F of SANS 294: 2004, *Construction Procurement Processes, Procedures and Methods*.
- 2 Annex E of SANS 294, *Construction Procurement Processes, Procedures and Methods*, and SAICE's Practice Manual #1, *The use of South African National Standards in Construction Procurement* , provide guidance on referencing these Standard Conditions of Tender in procurement documents.

F.1 General

F.1.1 Actions

The employer and each tenderer submitting a tender offer shall comply with these conditions of tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in F.2 and F.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently.

F.1.2 Tender Documents

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a tender offer are listed in the tender data.

F.1.3 Interpretation

F.1.3.1 The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of tender.

F.1.3.2 These conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules which are only required for tender evaluation purposes, shall not form part of any contract arising from the invitation to tender.

F.1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions for the calling for expressions of interest, the following definitions apply:

- a) Comparative offer means the tenderer's financial offer after the factors of non-firm prices, all unconditional discounts and any other tendered parameters that will affect the value of the financial offer have been taken into consideration
 - b) Corrupt practice means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the tender process; and
 - c) Fraudulent practice means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the tender process or the award of a contract arising from a tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels
- quality (functionality) means the totality of features and characteristics of a product or service that bear on its ability to satisfy stated or implied needs

F.1.4 Communication and employer's agent

Each communication between the employer and a tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be read, copied and recorded. Writing shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the tender data.

- F.1.5 The employer's right to accept or reject any tender offer**
- F.1.5.1** The employer may accept or reject any variation, deviation, tender offer, or alternative tender offer, and may cancel the tender process and reject all tender offers at any time before the formation of a contract. The employer shall not accept or incur any liability to a tenderer for such cancellation and rejection, but will give written reasons for such action upon written request to do so.
- F.1.5.2** The employer may not subsequent to the cancellation or abandonment of a tender process or the rejection of all responsive tender offers re-issue a tender covering substantially the same scope of work within a period of six months unless only one tender was received and such tender was returned unopened to the tenderer.
- F.2 Tenderer's obligations**
- F.2.1 Eligibility**
Submit a tender offer only if the tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the tender data and the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.
- F.2.2 Cost of tendering**
Accept that the employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer satisfy requirements.
- F.2.3 Check documents**
Check the tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.
- F.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents**
Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.
- F.2.5 Reference documents**
Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference.
- F.2.6 Acknowledge addenda**
Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.
- F.2.7 Clarification meeting**
Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting@) are stated in the tender data.
- F.2.8 Seek clarification**
Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five working days before the closing time stated in the tender data.
- F.2.9 Insurance**
Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract

data. The tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

F.2.10 Pricing the tender offer

F.2.10.1 Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes (except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable 14 days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

F.2.10.2 Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the tendered total of the prices.

F.2.10.3 Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data

F.2.10.4 State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

F.2.11 Alterations to documents

Not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations. Erasures and the use of masking fluid are prohibited.

F.2.12 Alternative tender offers

F.2.12.1 Submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted. The alternative tender offer is to be submitted with the main tender offer together with a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements the tenderer proposes.

F.2.12.2 Accept that an alternative tender offer may be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

F.2.13 Submitting a tender offer

F.2.13.1 Submit a tender offer to provide the whole of the works, services or supply identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

F.2.13.2 Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing in Black ink.

F.2.13.3 Submit the parts of the tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.

F.2.13.4 Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of the tender data.

The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the tenderer. Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the tender offer.

- F.2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.
- F.2.13.6 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.
- F.2.13.7 Seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the tender data.
- F.2.13.8 Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.
- F.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects**
Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.
- F.2.15 Closing time**
F.2.15.1 Ensure that the employer receives the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery. The employer shall not accept tender offers submitted by telegraph, telex, facsimile or e-mail, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.
- F.2.15.2 Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of tender apply equally to the extended deadline.
- F.2.16 Tender offer validity**
F.2.16.1 Hold the tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the tender data after the closing time stated in the tender data.
- F.2.16.2 If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the tender data for an agreed additional period.
- F.2.17 Clarification of tender offer after submission**
Provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (Or both). No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.

Note: Sub-clause F.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer *elect* to do so.

- F.2.18 Provide other material**
F.2.18.1 Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the tenderer's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment. Should the tenderer not

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2.

Witness:

provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the tender offer as non-responsive.

- F.2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.
- F.2.19 Inspections, tests and analysis**
Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the tender data.
- F.2.20 Submit securities, bonds, policies, etc.**
If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.
- F.2.21 Check final draft**
Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.
- F.2.22 Return of other tender documents**
If so instructed by the employer, return all retained tender documents within 28 days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data
- F.2.23 Certificates**
Include in the tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the tender data.
- F.3 The employer's undertakings**
- F.3.1 Respond to clarification**
Respond to a request for clarification received up to five working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all tenderers who drew procurement documents.
- F.3.2 Issue Addenda**
If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date that tender documents are available until seven days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all tenderers who drew documents.
- F.3.3 Return late tender offers**
Return tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the tenderer concerned.
- F.3.4 Opening of tender submissions**
F.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid tender submissions in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.
- F.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened, the total of his prices, preferences claimed and time for completion, if any, for

the main tender offer only.

F.3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in F.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

F.3.5 Two-envelope system

F.3.5.1 Where stated in the tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open Only the technical proposal of valid tenders in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data and announce the name of each tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

F.3.5.2 Evaluate the quality of the technical proposals offered by tenderers, then advice tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of tenderers, who score in the quality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for quality stated in the tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any preferences claimed. Return unopened financial proposals to tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for quality.

F.3.6 Nondisclosure

Not disclose to tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful tenderer.

F.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification

Determine whether there has been any effort by a tenderer to influence the processing of tender offers and instantly disqualify a tenderer (and his tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

F.3.8 Test for responsiveness

F.3.8.1 Determine, after opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each tender offer properly received:

- a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.

F.3.8.2 A responsive tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

- a) detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
- b) change the Employer's or the tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
- c) affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified.

Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

F.3.9 Arithmetical errors

F.3.9.1 Check responsive tender offers for arithmetical errors, correcting them in the following manner:

a) Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and in words, the amount in figures shall govern.

b) If bills of quantities (or schedule of quantities or schedule of rates) apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.

c) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices.

F.3.9.2 Consider the rejection of a tender offer if the tenderer does not correct or accept the correction of his arithmetical errors in the manner described in F.3.9.1.

F.3.10 Clarification of a tender offer

Obtain clarification from a tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer.

F.3.11 Evaluation of tender offers

F.3.11.1 General

Appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons. Reduce each responsive tender offer to a comparative offer and evaluate it using the tender evaluation method that is indicated in the Tender Data and described below:

Method 1 : Financial offer	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Rank tender offers from the most favourable to the least favourable comparative offer. 2. Recommend highest ranked tenderer for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 2 : Financial offer and preferences	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Score tender evaluation points for financial offer. 2. Confirm that tenderers are eligible for the preferences claimed and if so, score tender evaluation points for preferencing. 3. Calculate total tender evaluation points. 4. Rank tender offers from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest. 5. Recommend tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 3 : Financial offer and quality	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Score quality, rejecting all tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender data. 2. Score tender evaluation points for financial offer. 3. Calculate total tender evaluation points. 4. Rank tender offers from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest. 5. Recommend tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.

Method 4 : Financial offer, quality and preferences	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Score quality, rejecting all tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender data. 2. Score tender evaluation points for financial offer. 3. Confirm that tenderers are eligible for the preferences claimed, and if so, score tender evaluation points for preferencing. 4. Calculate total tender evaluation points. 5. Rank tender offers from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest. 6. Recommend tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
--	---

Score financial offers, preferences and quality, as relevant, to two decimal places.

F.3.11.2 Scoring Financial Offers

Score the financial offers of remaining responsive tender offers using the following formula:

N_{FO}	= W, x A where:
N_{FO}	= the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer.
W_1	= the maximum possible number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer as stated in the Tender Data.
A	= a number calculated using either formulas 1 or 2 below as stated in the Tender Data.

Formula	Comparison aimed at achieving	Option 1	Option 2
1	Highest price or discount	$A = (1 + (P - P_m)) / P_m$	$A = P / P_m$
2	Lowest price or percentage commission/fee	$A = (1 - (P - P_m)) / P_m$	$A = P_m / P$

where:

P_m = the comparative offer of the most favourable tender offer.
 P = the comparative offer of tender offer under consideration.

F.3.11.3 Scoring quality (functionality)

Score quality in each of the categories in accordance with the Tender Data and calculate total score for quality.

F.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer

If requested by the proposed successful tenderer, submit for the tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

F.3.13 Acceptance of tender offer

F.3.13.1 Accept tender offer only if the tenderer complies with the legal requirements stated in the Tender Data.

F.3.13.2 Notify the successful tenderer of the employer's acceptance of his tender offer by completing and returning one copy of the form of offer and acceptance before the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data, or agreed additional period. Providing the form of offer and acceptance does not contain any qualifying statements, it will constitute the formation of a contract between the employer and the successful tenderer as described in the form of offer and acceptance.

- F.3.14 Notice to unsuccessful tenderers**
After the successful tenderer has acknowledged the employer's notice Of acceptance, notify other tenderers that their tender offers have not been accepted.
- F.3.15 Prepare contract documents**
If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the tender documents to take account of:
- a) addenda issued during the tender period,
 - b) inclusion of some of the returnable documents,
 - c) other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful tenderer, and
 - d) the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.
- F.3.16 Issue final contract**
Prepare and issue the final draft of contract documents to the successful tenderer for acceptance as soon as possible after the date of the employer's signing of the form of Offer and acceptance (including the schedule of deviations, if any). Only those documents that the conditions of tender require the tenderer to submit, after acceptance by the employer, shall be included.
- F.3.17 Complete adjudicator's contract**
Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both patties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.
- F.3.18 Provide copies of the contracts**
Provide to the successful tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

DR. JS MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

DEPARTMENT NAME: TECHNICAL SERVICES:

CONTRACT NO: **JSM/R03/22-23W22**

FOR

CONSTRUCTION OF RADJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE

PART T2 LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS PAGE(S)
THE BID

The bidder must complete the following returnable documents.

T2.1	RETURNABLE SCHEDULES REQUIRED FOR BID EVALUATION PURPOSES	27
T2.2	OTHER DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR BID EVALUATION PURPOSES	41
T2.3	RETURNABLE SCHEDULES THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED IN THE CONTRACT	78

NOTE:

Although the documents under Part T2 is headed "Returnable Documents" in line with the CIDB model, these are not the only documents to be returned together with the bid. **All** the documents indicated on Part T1, must be completed and signed where applicable and submitted as a **complete set of documents**.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

27

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

T2.1 RETURNABLE SCHEDULES REQUIRED FOR BID EVALUATION PURPOSES

CONTENTS

PAGE(S)

PART T2 LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

The bidder must complete the following returnable documents.-

FORM 2.1.1	SCHEDULE OF EQUIPMENTS REQUIRED FOR THE CONTRACT	28
FORM 2.1.2	SIZE OF ENTERPRISE AND CURRENT WORKLOAD.....	29
FORM 2.1.3	STAFFING PROFILE	30
FORM 2.1.4	PROPOSED KEY PERSONNEL	31
FORM 2.1.5	SCHEDULE OF PREVIOUS WORK CARRIED OUT BY BIDDER	32
FORM 2.1.6	FINANCIAL ABILITY TO EXECUTE THE PROJECT.....	33
FORM 2.1.7	AUTHORITY FOR SIGNATORY	34
FORM 2.1.8	SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED SUB CONTRACTORS.....	36
FORM 2.1.9	FINANCIAL REFERENCES (not required if CIDB grading applies).....	37
FORM 2.1.10	DETAILS OF ALTERNATIVE BIDS SUBMITTED.....	39
FORM 2.1.11	AMENDMENTS & QUALIFICATIONS BY BIDDER.....	39
FORM 2.1.12	LABOUR-ENHANCED METHODS: PROPOSED PLANNED ACTIONS OF BIDDER RESULTING IN DEVIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED WORK.....	40F

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

FORM 2.1.1 SCHEDULE OF EQUIPMENTS REQUIRED FOR THE CONTRACT

The Bidder shall state below what Equipments will be available for the work should he be awarded the Contract.

DESCRIPTION, SIZE, CAPACITY	NUMBER

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

What was your turnover in the previous financial year? R_____

What is the estimated turnover for your current financial year? R_____

Physical facilities:

Provide information on offices, factories, yards and warehouses occupied by your enterprise (attach details if the space provided is not enough)

Description	Address	Area (m ²)

List your current contracts and obligations:

Description	Value (R)	Start date	Duration	Expected completed date

Do you have the capacity to supply the goods and services described in this bid, should the contract be awarded to you?

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

FORM 2.1.3 STAFFING PROFILE

Provide information on the staff that you have available to execute this contract (attach a separate list if the space provided is insufficient)

[illegible]

FORM 2.1.4**PROPOSED KEY PERSONNEL**

The Bidder shall list below the key personnel (including first nominee and the second choice alternate), whom he proposes to employ on the project should his Bid be accepted, both at his headquarters and on the Site, to direct and for the execution of the work, together with their qualifications, experience, positions held and their nationalities.

DESIGNATION	NAME OF	NATIONALITY	SUMMARY OF		HDI Status Yes/No	NQF 7 Certified Yes/No
	(i) NOMINEE (ii) ALTERNATE		QUALIFICA- TIONS	EXPERIENCE AND PRESENT OCCUPATION		
HEADQUARTERS Partner/director						
Project Manager						
Other key staff (give designation)						
PROJECT MONITORING Site(s) Supervisors						
Other key staff (give designation)						

Bidder:**Initial:** Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:**DR. JSMLM:****Initial:** DR. JSMLM.....

Provide the following information on **relevant previous experience**. Indicate comparable projects of similar or larger size. This information is material to the award of the Contract.

No points will be awarded if reference cannot be reached or if it refuses to supply information. Give at least two(2) names and telephone numbers and e-mail address per reference.

EMPLOYER (Name, tel no and fax no)	CONSULTING ENGINEER (Name, tel no and fax no)	NATURE OF WORK CARRIED OUT PREVIOUSLY	VALUE OF WORK	YEAR OF COMPLETION

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Provide details on the surety you will provide if the bid is awarded to you

AMOUNT

Which of the following institutions will provide surety?

- Bank registered in terms of the Bank Act 1990 (Act 94 of 1990):
- Insurance Company registered in terms of the Short Term Insurance Act 1998 (Act 53 of 1998):

- Cash:

Provide the estimated cash flow on the project in terms of submissions of payment certificates or payment schedules to the Employer

Month no	Amount (VAT included)			
	a Received	b Payments made	a – b Net cash flow	Cumulative cash flow
1			d	j=d
2			e	j+e=k
3			f	k+f=l
4			g	l+g=m
5			h	m+h=n
6			Etc.	Etc.
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
Maximum negative cash flow: Take the largest negative number in the last column and write it in here → → → → → → →				

Notes:

- Value added tax to be included in all amounts
- Assume payment of certificates within 30 days of approval of certificate

From what sources will you fund the above amount (e.g. Funds internally available, bank overdraft, loan, etc)

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

FORM 2.1.7 AUTHORITY FOR SIGNATORY

All signatories, including sole proprietors, shall confirm their authority by attaching to the last page of this bid a duly signed and ***dated original or certified copy*** of the relevant resolution of their members or their board of directors, as the case may be.

An example for “COMPANIES / PARTNERSHIPS / CLOSE CORPORATIONS is shown below:

"By resolution of the board of directors passed on *Date* , *Mr Name Surname* has been duly authorised to sign all documents in connection with the Bid for *Contract number JSM/R03/22-23W22* and any Contract, which may arise there from on behalf of the Bidding Entity, namely, *Company Name (PTY) LTD*"

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE BIDDING ENTITY: *Name Surname*

IN HIS CAPACITY AS: *DIRECTOR / PARTNER / MEMBER*

DATE: *... September 2021*

AUTHORISED PERSON'S SIGNATURE: *Name Surname*

AS WITNESS: 1. *Name Surname*

An example for “JOINT VENTURES” is shown below:

We, the undersigned are submitting this bid offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorize Mr. B. BROOK, authorised signatory of the company “ABCD (PTY) LTD”, acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the bid for *Contract number 000/2011* and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY
(Lead partner, i.e. “ABCD (PTY) LTD”)	P.O. Box 111 Springs 1560	Signature:..... Name:..... Designation:.....
Name of 2 nd Company	Address of 2 nd Company	Signature:..... Name:..... Designation:.....
Name of 3 rd Company	Address of 3 rd Company	Signature:..... Name:..... Designation:.....

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

"I hereby certify that I'm the sole proprietor of the Bidding Entity, namely, "*Company Name*" and therefore duly authorised to sign the bidding documents"

AS WITNESS: 1. *Name Surname*

SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS

Type of work to be used for	a % of contract	Name of sub-contractor	b % HDI owner-ship	c = a x b Total contribution to HDI ownership
Total % of contract sub-contracted		Total contribution of HDI ownership:		

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

I/We agree, if required, to furnish an audited copy of the latest set of financial statements together with my/our Directors' and Auditors' report.

DETAILS OF BIDDING ENTITY'S BANK

If the bidder is a Joint Venture or partnership, the information requested below is required for each member / partner.

I/We hereby authorise the Employer/Engineer to approach all or any of the following banks for the purposes of obtaining a financial reference:

DESCRIPTION OF BANK DETAIL	BANK DETAILS APPLICABLE TO BIDDER
Name of bank	
Contact person	
Branch name	
Branch code	
Street address	
Postal address	
Telephone number	()
Fax number	()
Account number	
Type of account, (i.e. cheque account)	

Bidder:**Initial:** Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:**DR. JSMLM:****Initial:** DR. JSMLM.....

BIDDER'S TAX DETAILS

Bidder's VAT vendor registration number:

Bidder's SARS tax reference number:

DESCRIPTION OF BANK DETAIL	BANK DETAILS APPLICABLE TO BIDDER
Name of bank	
Contact person	
Branch name	
Branch code	
Street address	
Postal address	
Telephone number	()
Fax number	()
Account number	
Type of account, (i.e. cheque account)	

BIDDER'S TAX DETAILS

Bidder's VAT vendor registration number:

Bidder's SARS tax reference number:

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

FORM 2.1.10**DETAILS OF ALTERNATIVE BIDS SUBMITTED**

See condition of bid.

DESCRIPTION

FORM 2.1.11**AMENDMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS BY BIDDER**

See condition of bid

PAGE	DESCRIPTION

Bidder:**Initial:** Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:**Initial:** DR. JSMLM.....**Witness:**

ACTIVITY OR PAY ITEM	DESCRIPTION OF PLANNED ACTION RESULTING IN DEVIATION FROM SPECIFIED WORK

Compliance with Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998

Attach a valid certificate from the Department of Labour, **or** a declaration (refer to "Form 2.3.5 – Specific goals") by the **designated employer**, that the employer complies with the relevant chapters of the Employment Equity Act.

Definitions in terms of the last mentioned Act.

"designated employer" means-

- a) an employer who employs 50 or more employees;
- b) an employer who employs fewer than 50 employees, but has a total annual turnover that is equal to or above the applicable annual turnover of a small business in terms of Schedule 4 to this Act."

"Schedule 4"**TURNOVER THRESHOLD APPLICABLE TO DESIGNATED EMPLOYERS**

Sector or sub sector in accordance with the Standard Industrial Classification	Total annual turnover
Agriculture	R 2,00 m
Mining and Quarrying	R 7,50 m
Manufacturing	R 10,00 m
Electricity, Gas and Water	R 10,00 m
Construction	R 5,00 m
Retail and Motor Trade and Repair Services	R 15,00 m
Wholesale Trade, Commercial Agents and Allied Services	R 25,00 m
Catering, Accommodation and other Trade	R 5,00 m
Transport, Storage and Communications	R 10,00 m
Finance and Business Services	R 10,00 m
Community, Social and Personal Services	R 5,00 m

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

DR. JS MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

DEPARTMENT NAME: TECHNICAL SERVICES:

CONTRACT NO: JSM/R03/22-23W22

FOR

REPLACING OF SEWER PIPES AND MANHOLES IN SIYABUSWA A,B, C & D

T2.2 OTHER DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR BID EVALUATION PURPOSES

CONTENTS

	PAGE(S)
FORM 2.2.1 CERTIFICATE OF BIDDER'S ATTENDANCE AT THE SITE/ CLARIFICATION MEETING.....	39
FORM 2.2.2 TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE.....	41
FORM 2.2.3 PROOF OF REGISTRATION WITH CIDB	42
MBD 1 Invitation to BID.....	46
SBD 4 Declaration of Interest.....	48
MBD 6.1 Preference points claim.....	52
MBD 6.2 Declaration certificate for local production & content.....	57
SBD 7.1 Purchase of Goods.....	66
SBD 8 Bidders Past Supply Management Declaration.....	68
SBD 9 Certificate of Bid Determination.....	70
FORM 2.2.6 DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION	74

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

FORM 2.2.1 **COMPULSORY SITE INSPECTIONS / INFORMATION / CLARIFICATION MEETINGS**

Where Compulsory Site Inspections and Compulsory Information, Briefing or Clarification Meetings are to be held, it shall be subject to the following conditions:

1. Necessity for Compulsory Site Inspection and Compulsory Information / Briefing / Clarification Meetings

Compulsory Inspections / Meetings must only be held where the nature of the contract is such that it requires either an inspection of a site or a briefing session. The Bid Specification Committee should indicate to the Bid Office that such a compulsory inspection or briefing is regarded as a necessity.

2. Attendance Register

An attendance register of potential bidders and the firms they represent shall be kept and signed by attendees. A copy of such Attendance Register shall immediately after the inspection/briefing be sent to the Bid Office.

3. Confirmation Notes of Inspection/Briefing Sessions

Confirmation Notes of the Compulsory Inspection or Briefing Session shall be held by or on behalf of the contact person of the Department for whom the Bid is being advertised. A copy of the notes shall be sent to each firm that was represented at the inspection/meeting as soon as possible after the inspection or meeting and before the closing date of the bid. A copy of the notes shall also be sent to the Bid Office. The relevant Department will ensure that the notes are submitted to the Bid Evaluation Committee and to the Bid Adjudication Committee.

4. Bid Documents

The bid documentation shall clearly state that where the inspection of a site or the attendance of a briefing session is compulsory, non-attendance thereof will lead to the disqualification of the bidder in question. The bid documentation shall further clearly state that if bid documents are obtained **after** the compulsory briefing session or site inspection, it will only be made available to firms that were represented at the meeting. The mere fact that a firm that was not represented at a compulsory site inspection/meeting, but nevertheless submitted to the municipality a set of bidding documents, should not be construed as creating any expectations that a bid will be considered by the Municipality.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

FORM 2.2.1 CERTIFICATE OF BIDDER'S ATTENDANCE AT THE COMPULSORY SITE/CLARIFICATION MEETING

This is to certify that I, **(NAME IN PRINT)**

representative of (Bidder)

.....

of (address)

.....

.....

Telephone number

Fax number

visited and inspected the Site / Attended Clarification Meeting on (date)

in the company of (Engineer/Engineer's Representative)

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

FORM 2.2.2 TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE

AN ORIGINAL TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE, OBTAINED FROM SARS TO BE SUBMITTED WITH BID DOCUMENTS.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.
Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

FORM 2.2.3 PROOF OF REGISTRATION WITH CONSTRUCTION INDUSTRY DEVELOPMENT BOARD

The bidder is to affix to this page either:

- Written proof of his registration with the CIDB as a Category **5CEPE** or **Higher**

Or

- Written proof of his application to the CIDB for registration as a contractor in the category listed above.

Note:

1. Failure to affix such documentation as prescribed to this page shall result in this bid not being further considered for the award of the contract.
2. Should this bid be considered for award of the contract, based on proof of submission of application for registration in the appropriate category with the CIDB, and should proof of such subsequent registration not be forthcoming to the employer before the end of business, at the last working day, prior to evaluation by the Tender Evaluation Committee of the contract, then this bid will no longer be considered for the award of the contract.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

**PART A
INVITATION TO BID**

YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR REQUIREMENTS OF THE Dr JS MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY					
BID NUMBER:	JSM/R03/22-23W22	CLOSING DATE:	29 th August 2022	CLOSING TIME:	11:00am
DESCRIPTION	CONSTRUCTION OF RADJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE				
THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO FILL IN AND SIGN A WRITTEN CONTRACT FORM (MBD7).					
BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT:					
Main Entrance of Dr. JS Moroka Municipality Head Office Building Head Quarters at 2601/3 Bongimfundo Street					
SUPPLIER INFORMATION					
NAME OF BIDDER					
POSTAL ADDRESS					
STREET ADDRESS					
TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
CELLPHONE NUMBER					
FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
E-MAIL ADDRESS					
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER					
TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS	TCS PIN:		OR	CSD No:	
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE [TICK APPLICABLE BOX]	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL SWORN AFFIDAVIT <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
[A B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE/ SWORN AFFIDAVIT (FOR EMES & QSEs) MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ORDER TO QUALIFY FOR PREFERENCE POINTS FOR B-BBEE]					
ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]		ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No [IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3]
TOTAL BID PRICE					R
SIGNATURE OF BIDDER			DATE		
CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED					
BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO:			TECHNICAL INFORMATION MAY BE DIRECTED TO:		
DEPARTMENT	Supply Chain		CONTACT PERSON	Mr. G Mtau	
CONTACT PERSON	Mr A Masilela		TELEPHONE NUMBER	013 973 9126/7/8	
TELEPHONE NUMBER	013 973 1101		FACSIMILE NUMBER	013 973 2463/0974	
FACSIMILE NUMBER	013 973 2463/0974		E-MAIL ADDRESS	mtaug@moroka.gov.za	
E-MAIL ADDRESS	masilelaa@moroka.gov.za				

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

PART B
TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

1. BID SUBMISSION:
1.1. BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.
1.2. ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED-(NOT TO BE RE-TYPED) OR ONLINE
1.3. THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.
2. TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS
2.1 BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.
2.2 BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VIEW THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.
2.3 APPLICATION FOR THE TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) CERTIFICATE OR PIN MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E-FILING. IN ORDER TO USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILERS THROUGH THE WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.
2.4 FOREIGN SUPPLIERS MUST COMPLETE THE PRE-AWARD QUESTIONNAIRE IN PART B:3.
2.5 BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.
2.6 IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.
2.7 WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.
3. QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS
3.1. IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
3.2. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
3.3. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
3.4. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
3.5. IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 ABOVE.

**NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID.
NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE.**

..... Signature Date
..... Position Name of bidder

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

DECLARATION OF INTEREST

1. Any legal person, including persons employed by the state¹, or persons having a kinship with persons employed by the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid (includes an advertised competitive bid, a limited bid, a proposal or written price quotation). In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons employed by the state, or to persons connected with or related to them, it is required that the bidder or his/her authorised representative declare his/her position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority where-
 - the bidder is employed by the state; and/or
 - the legal person on whose behalf the bidding document is signed, has a relationship with persons/a person who are/is involved in the evaluation and or adjudication of the bid(s), or where it is known that such a relationship exists between the person or persons for or on whose behalf the declarant acts and persons who are involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of the bid.
2. **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**
 - 2.1 Full Name of bidder or his or her representative:
 - 2.2 Identity Number:
 - 2.3 Position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, shareholder², member):
 - 2.4 Registration number of company, enterprise, close corporation, partnership agreement or trust:
 - 2.5 Tax Reference Number:
 - 2.6 VAT Registration Number:
 - 2.6.1 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders / members, their individual identity numbers, tax reference numbers and, if applicable, employee / PERSAL numbers must be indicated in paragraph 3 below.

¹"State" means –

- (a) Any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999);
- (b) Any municipality or municipal entity;
- (c) Provincial legislature;
- (d) National Assembly or the national Council of provinces; or
- (e) Parliament.

²"Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the enterprise or business and exercises control over the enterprise.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

2.7 Are you or any person connected with the bidder presently employed by the state? YES / NO

2.7.1 If so, furnish the following particulars:

Name of person / director / trustee / shareholder/ member:

Name of state institution at which you or the person connected to the bidder is employed:

Position occupied in the state institution:

Any other particulars:

.....

.....

.....

2.7.2 If you are presently employed by the state, did you obtain the appropriate authority to undertake remunerative work outside employment in the public sector? YES / NO

2.7.2.1 If yes, did you attach proof of such authority to the bid document? YES / NO

(Note: Failure to submit proof of such authority, where applicable, may result in the disqualification of the bid.

2.7.2.2 If no, furnish reasons for non-submission of such proof:

.....

.....

.....

2.8 Did you or your spouse, or any of the company's directors / trustees / shareholders / members or their spouses conduct business with the state in the previous twelve months? YES / NO

2.8.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....

.....

.....

2.9 Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have any relationship (family, friend, other) with a person employed by the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? YES / NO

2.9.1 If so, furnish particulars.

.....

.....

.....

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2.10 Are you, or any person connected with the bidder, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other bidder and any person employed by the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?

YES/NO

2.10.1 If so, furnish particulars.

.....

2.11 Do you or any of the directors / trustees / shareholders / members of the company have any interest in any other related companies whether or not they are bidding for this contract?

YES/NO

2.11.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....

3 Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders.

Full Name	Identity Number	Personal Income Tax Reference Number	State Employee Number / Persal Number

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
 2.
Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

• **4 DECLARATION**

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME).....

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 2 and 3 ABOVE IS CORRECT.
I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY REJECT THE BID OR ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS
DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of bidder

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Status Level of Contribution

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF B-BBEE, AS PRESCRIBED IN THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2

a) The value of this bid is estimated to not exceed R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the 80/20 preference point system shall be applicable; or

b) The 80/20 preference point system will be applicable to this tender.

1.3 Points for this bid shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor.

1.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	80
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR	20
Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed	100

1.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to submit proof of B-BBEE Status level of contributor together with the bid, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.

1.6 The purchaser reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser.

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **"B-BBEE"** means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (b) **"B-BBEE status level of contributor"** means the B-BBEE status of an entity in terms of

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

- a code of good practice on black economic empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) **“bid”** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the provision of goods or services, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (d) **“Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act”** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (e) **“EME”** means an Exempted Micro Enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (f) **“functionality”** means the ability of a tenderer to provide goods or services in accordance with specifications as set out in the tender documents.
- (g) **“prices”** includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (h) **“proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means:
- | | | |
|----|---|-------------------|
| 1) | level certificate issued by an authorized body or person; | B-BBEE Status |
| 2) | as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice; | A sworn affidavit |
| 3) | requirement prescribed in terms of the B-BBEE Act; | Any other |
- (i) **“QSE”** means a qualifying small business enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (j) **“rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;

3. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20	or	90/10
$P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$	or	$P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$

Where

P_s = Points scored for price of bid under consideration

P_t = Price of bid under consideration

P_{\min} = Price of lowest acceptable bid

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR

- 4.1 In terms of Regulation 6 (2) and 7 (2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (90/10 system)	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	10	20
2	9	18
3	6	14
4	5	12
5	4	8
6	3	6
7	2	4
8	1	2
Non-compliant contributor	0	0

5. BID DECLARATION

5.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

6. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.4 AND 4.1

6.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor: . =(maximum of 10 or 20 points)

(Points claimed in respect of paragraph 7.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 4.1 and must be substantiated by relevant proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor.

7. SUB-CONTRACTING

7.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted?

(*Tick applicable box*)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

7.1.1 If yes, indicate:

- i) What percentage of the contract will be subcontracted.....%
- ii) The name of the sub-contractor.....
- iii) The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor.....
- iv) Whether the sub-contractor is an EME or QSE

(*Tick applicable box*)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

v) *Specify, by ticking the appropriate box, if subcontracting with an enterprise in terms of Preferential Procurement Regulations,2017:*

<i>Designated Group: An EME or QSE which is at last 51% owned by:</i>	<i>EME</i> √	<i>QSE</i> √
<i>Black people</i>		
<i>Black people who are youth</i>		
<i>Black people who are women</i>		

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Black people with disabilities		
Black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships		
Cooperative owned by black people		
Black people who are military veterans		
OR		
Any EME		
Any QSE		

8. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

8.1 Name of company/firm:.....

8.2 VAT registration number:.....

8.3 Company registration number:.....

8.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- ☐ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- ☐ One person business/sole propriety
- ☐ Close corporation
- ☐ Company
- ☐ (Pty) Limited

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

.....
.....
.....
.....

8.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

- ☐ Manufacturer
- ☐ Supplier
- ☐ Professional service provider
- ☐ Other service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.7 MUNICIPAL INFORMATION

Municipality where business is situated:

Registered Account Number:

Stand Number:.....

8.8 Total number of years the company/firm has been in business:.....

8.9 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contributor indicated in

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the B-BBEE status level of contributor has been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) recommend that the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted by the National Treasury from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

WITNESSES:

1.

.....
SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDER(S)

9.

DATE:

ADDRESS:

.....

.....

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

DECLARATION CERTIFICATE FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR DESIGNATED SECTORS

This Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a declaration form for local content (local production and local content are used interchangeably).

Before completing this declaration, bidders must study the General Conditions, Definitions, Directives applicable in respect of Local Content as prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 (Edition 1) and the Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with the Local Content Declaration Templates [Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule), D (Imported Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C) and E (Local Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C)].

1. General Conditions

- 1.1. Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 (Regulation 8) make provision for the promotion of local production and content.
- 1.2. Regulation 8.(2) prescribes that in the case of designated sectors, organs of state must advertise such tenders with the specific bidding condition that only locally produced or manufactured goods, with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 1.3. Where necessary, for tenders referred to in paragraph 1.2 above, a two stage bidding process may be followed, where the first stage involves a minimum threshold for local production and content and the second stage price and B-BBEE.
- 1.4. A person awarded a contract in relation to a designated sector, may not sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.
- 1.5. The local content (LC) expressed as a percentage of the bid price must be calculated in accordance with the SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286: 2011 as follows:

$$LC = [1 - x / y] * 100$$

Where

x is the imported content in Rand

y is the bid price in Rand excluding value added tax (VAT)

Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by South African Reserve Bank (SARB) at 12:00 on the date of advertisement of the bid as indicated in paragraph 4.1 below.

The SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 is accessible on [http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial development/ip.jsp](http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial%20development/ip.jsp) at no cost.

- 1.6. A bid may be disqualified if this Declaration Certificate and the Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) are not submitted as part of the bid documentation;

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

2. The stipulated minimum threshold(s) for local production and content (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011) for this bid is/are as follows:

<u>Description of services, works or goods</u>	<u>Stipulated minimum threshold</u>
_____Full scope of works_____	100 %
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %

3. Does any portion of the goods or services offered have any imported content?
(Tick applicable box)

YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO	<input type="checkbox"/>
-----	--------------------------	----	--------------------------

- 3.1 If yes, the rate(s) of exchange to be used in this bid to calculate the local content as prescribed in paragraph 1.5 of the general conditions must be the rate(s) published by SARB for the specific currency at 12:00 on the date of advertisement of the bid.

The relevant rates of exchange information is accessible on www.reservebank.co.za

Indicate the rate(s) of exchange against the appropriate currency in the table below (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011):

Currency	Rates of exchange
US Dollar	
Pound Sterling	
Euro	
Yen	
Other	

NB: Bidders must submit proof of the SARB rate (s) of exchange used.

4. Where, after the award of a bid, challenges are experienced in meeting the stipulated minimum threshold for local content the dti must be informed accordingly in order for the dti to verify and in consultation with the AO/AA provide directives in this regard.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION
(REFER TO ANNEX B OF SATS 1286:2011)

LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OR OTHER LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON NOMINATED IN WRITING BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OR SENIOR MEMBER/PERSON WITH MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY (CLOSE CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP OR INDIVIDUAL)

IN RESPECT OF BID NO.

ISSUED BY: (Procurement Authority / Name of Institution):

.....
NB

1 The obligation to complete, duly sign and submit this declaration cannot be transferred to an external authorized representative, auditor or any other third party acting on behalf of the bidder.

2 Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with Local Content Declaration Templates (Annex C, D and E) is accessible on http://www.thdti.gov.za/industrial_development/ip.jsp. Bidders should first complete Declaration D. After completing Declaration D, bidders should complete Declaration E and then consolidate the information on Declaration C. **Declaration C should be submitted with the bid documentation at the closing date and time of the bid in order to substantiate the declaration made in paragraph (c) below.** Declarations D and E should be kept by the bidders for verification purposes for a period of at least 5 years. The successful bidder is required to continuously update Declarations C, D and E with the actual values for the duration of the contract.

I, the undersigned, (full names),
do hereby declare, in my capacity as
of(name of bidder
entity), the following:

(a) The facts contained herein are within my own personal knowledge.

(b) I have satisfied myself that:

(i) the goods/services/works to be delivered in terms of the above-specified bid comply with the minimum local content requirements as specified in the bid, and as measured in terms of SATS 1286:2011; and

(c) The local content percentage (%) indicated below has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E which has been consolidated in Declaration C:

Bid price, excluding VAT (y)	R
Imported content (x), as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for local content (paragraph 3 above)	
Local content %, as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	

If the bid is for more than one product, the local content percentages for each product contained in Declaration C shall be used instead of the table above.

The local content percentages for each product has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

paragraph 4.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E.

- (d) I accept that the Procurement Authority / Institution has the right to request that the local content be verified in terms of the requirements of SATS 1286:2011.
- (e) I understand that the awarding of the bid is dependent on the accuracy of the information furnished in this application. I also understand that the submission of incorrect data, or data that are not verifiable as described in SATS 1286:2011, may result in the Procurement Authority / Institution imposing any or all of the remedies as provided for in Regulation 14 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 promulgated under the Preferential Policy Framework Act (PPPFA), 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

SIGNATURE: _____

DATE: _____

WITNESS No. 1 _____

DATE: _____

WITNESS No. 2 _____

DATE: _____

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

Local Content Declaration - Summary Schedule

(C1)

Tender No.

(C2)

Tender description:

(C3)

Designated product(s)

(C4)

Tender Authority:

(C5)

Tendering Entity name:

(C6)

Tender Exchange Rate:

Pula

EU

GBP

(C7)

Specified local content %

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Annex C

Calculation of local content

Tender item no's	List of items	Tender price - each (excl VAT)	Exempted imported value	Tender value net of exempted imported content	Imported value	Local value	Local content % (per item)
(C8)	(C9)	(C10)	(C11)	(C12)	(C13)	(C14)	(C15)

Tender summary

Tender Qty	Total tender value	Total exempted imported content	Total Imported content
(C16)	(C17)	(C18)	(C19)

(C20) Total tender value

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

(C21) Total Exempt imported content

(C22) Total Tender value net of exempt imported content

(C23) Total Imported content

(C24) Total local content

(C25) Average local content % of tender

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

Annex D

Imported Content Declaration – Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(D1)Tender No.		<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations </div>					
(D2)Tender Description							
(D3)Designated Products							
(D4)Tender Authority							
(D5)Tendering Entity Name							
		Pula		EU		GBP	

A. Exempted imported content				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Tender item no's	Description of imported content	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Exchange Rate	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Exempted imported value
(D7)	(D8)	(D9)	(D10)	(D11)	(D12)	(D13)	(D14)	(D15)	(D16)	(D17)	(D18)
<i>This total must correspond with Annex C - C 21</i>									(D19) Total exempt imported value		

B. Imported directly by the Tenderer				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Tender item no's	Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Exchange Rate	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Total imported value
(D20)	(D21)	(D22)	(D23)	(D24)	(D25)	(D26)	(D27)	(D28)	(D29)	(D30)	(D31)
									(D32)Total imported value by tenderer		

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

C. Imported by a 3rd party and supplied to the Tenderer				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Exchange Rate	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Total imported value
(D33)	(D34)	(D35)	(D36)	(D37)	(D38)	(D39)	(D40)	(D41)	(D42)	(D43)	(D44)
									(D45) Total imported value by 3rd party		

B. Imported directly by the Tenderer			Calculation of foreign currency payments			Summary of payments
Type of payment	Local supplier making the payment	Overseas beneficiary	Foreign currency value paid	Tender Rate of Exchange		Local value of payments
(D46)	(D47)	(D48)	(D49)	(D50)		(D51)
					(D52) Total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or 3rd party	

(D53) Total of imported content & foreign currency payments - (D32), (D45) & (D52) above

This total must correspond with Annex C - C 23

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.
Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Annex E

Local Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

Tender description: Designated products: Tender Authority: Tendering Entity name:		Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations	
Local Products (Goods, Services and Works)	Description of items purchased	Local suppliers	Value
	(E6)	(E7)	(E8)
	(E9) Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)		
Manpower costs	(E10)(Tenderer's manpower cost)		

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Factory overheads	(E11)(Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.)	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100px; height: 30px;"></div>
--------------------------	---	--

Administration overheads and mark-up	(E12)(Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.)	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100px; height: 30px;"></div>
---	---	--

(E13) Total local content

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

**This total must correspond with
Annex C - C24**

Date: _____

The guidance document can be found at: www.dti.gov.za/industrial_development/docs/ip/guideline.pdf

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

CONTRACT FORM - PURCHASE OF GOODS/WORKS

THIS FORM MUST BE FILLED IN DUPLICATE BY BOTH THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER (PART 1) AND THE PURCHASER (PART 2). BOTH FORMS MUST BE SIGNED IN THE ORIGINAL SO THAT THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER AND THE PURCHASER WOULD BE IN POSSESSION OF ORIGINALLY SIGNED CONTRACTS FOR THEIR RESPECTIVE RECORDS.

PART 1 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE BIDDER)

1. I hereby undertake to supply all or any of the goods and/or works described in the attached bidding documents to **...Dr. JS Moroka Local Municipality.....** in accordance with the requirements and specifications stipulated in bid number... **JSM/R03/22-23W22.....**, at the price/s quoted. My offer/s remains binding upon me and open for acceptance by the purchaser during the validity period indicated and calculated from the closing time of bid.
2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this agreement:
 - (i) Bidding documents, viz
 - Invitation to bid;
 - Tax clearance certificate;
 - Pricing schedule(s);
 - Technical Specification(s);
 - Preference claims for Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Status Level of Contribution in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2011;
 - Declaration of interest;
 - Declaration of bidder's past SCM practices;
 - Certificate of Independent Bid Determination
 - Special Conditions of Contract;
 - (ii) General Conditions of Contract; and
 - (iii) Other (specify)
3. I confirm that I have satisfied myself as to the correctness and validity of my bid; that the price(s) and rate(s) quoted cover all the goods and/or works specified in the bidding documents; that the price(s) and rate(s) cover all my obligations and I accept that any mistakes regarding price(s) and rate(s) and calculations will be at my own risk.
4. I accept full responsibility for the proper execution and fulfilment of all obligations and conditions devolving on me under this agreement as the principal liable for the due fulfillment of this contract.
5. I declare that I have no participation in any collusive practices with any bidder or any other person regarding this or any other bid.
6. I confirm that I am duly authorised to sign this contract.

NAME (PRINT)

CAPACITY

SIGNATURE

NAME OF FIRM

DATE

WITNESSES

1

2.

DATE:

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

CONTRACT FORM - PURCHASE OF GOODS/WORKS

PART 2 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE PURCHASER)

1. I..... in my capacity as..... accept your bid under reference numberdated.....for the supply of goods/works indicated hereunder and/or further specified in the annexure(s).
2. An official order indicating delivery instructions is forthcoming.
3. I undertake to make payment for the goods/works delivered in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, within 30 (thirty) days after receipt of an invoice accompanied by the delivery note.

ITEM NO.	PRICE (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)	BRAND	DELIVERY PERIOD	B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION	MINIMUM THRESHOLD FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT (if applicable)

4. I confirm that I am duly authorized to sign this contract.

SIGNED ATON.....

NAME (PRINT)

SIGNATURE

OFFICIAL STAMP

--

WITNESSES

1.
.

2.
.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

1 MBD 8 - DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

- 2 This Standard Bidding Document must form part of all bids invited.
- 3 It serves as a declaration to be used by institutions in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are taken to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
- 4 The bid of any bidder may be disregarded if that bidder, or any of its directors have-
- abused the institution's supply chain management system;
 - committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system; or
 - failed to perform on any previous contract.
- 5 In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.1	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied). The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the bidder or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court outside of the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.4	Was any contract between the bidder and any organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

- 1 This Standard Bidding Document (SBD) must form part of all bids¹ invited.
- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).² Collusive bidding is a *pe se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 3 Treasury Regulation 16A9 prescribes that accounting officers and accounting authorities must take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system and authorizes accounting officers and accounting authorities to:
 - a. disregard the bid of any bidder if that bidder, or any of its directors have abused the institution's supply chain management system and or committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system.
 - b. cancel a contract awarded to a supplier of goods and services if the supplier committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of that contract.
- 4 This SBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
- 5 In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (SBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

¹ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

² Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
 2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

(Bid Number and Description)

in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

(Name of Institution)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: _____ that:

(Name of Bidder)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign the bid, on behalf of the bidder;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:
 - (a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
 - (b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - (c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
- (a) prices;
 - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
 - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
 - (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
 - (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
 2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

.....
Signature	Date
.....
Position	Name of Bidder

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.
Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

FORM 2.2.6 DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION

DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (VAT INCLUDED)

For all procurement expected to exceed R10 million (VAT included), bidders must complete the following questionnaire:

1. Are you by law required to prepare annual financial Statements for auditing? **YES / NO**

1.1 If yes, submit audited annual financial statements for the past three years or since the date of establishment if established during the past three years.

.....
.....

2. Do you have any outstanding undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a municipality or any other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days? **YES / NO**

2.1 If no, this serves to certify that the bidder has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a municipality or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days.

2.2 If yes, provide particulars.

.....
.....
.....

3. Has any contract been awarded to you by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract? **YES / NO**

3.1 If yes, furnish particulars.

.....
.....

4. Will any portion of goods or services be sourced from outside the Republic and if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality / municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic? **YES / NO**

4.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....
.....

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME)

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Bidder

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

DR. JS MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

DEPARTMENT NAME: TECHNICAL SERVICES : TECHNICAL SERVICES

CONTRACT NO: **JSM/R03/22-23W22**

FOR

CONSTRUCTION OF RADIJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE

T2.3 RETURNABLE SCHEDULES THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED IN THE CONTRACT

CONTENTS

	PAGE(S)
FORM 2.3.1 RECORD OF ADDENDA TO BID DOCUMENTS	77
FORM 2.3.2 CONDITIONS PERTAINING TO TARGETED PROCUREMENT.....	78
FORM 2.3.3 GENERAL INFORMATION.....	87
FORM 2.3.4 SPECIFIC GOALS.....	90

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

FORM 2.3.1**RECORD OF ADDENDA TO BID DOCUMENTS**

We confirm that the following communications received from the Procuring Department before the submission of this bid offer, amending the bid documents, have been taken into account in this bid offer:

	Date	Title or Details
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12		

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

.....
Signature of Authorized person:

.....
Date:

Name:

Position:

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

FORM 2.3.2 CONDITIONS PERTAINING TO TARGETED PROCUREMENT

- 2.3.2.1 PREAMBLE
- 2.3.2.2 DEFINITIONS
- 2.3.2.3 LEGISLATIVE BASE
- 2.3.2.4 SCOPE
- 2.3.2.5 PURPOSE
- 2.3.2.6 OBJECTIVES
- 2.3.2.7 GENERAL PRINCIPLES GOVERNING THE MUNICIPALITY IN ITS INTERACTION
WITH BIDDERS
- 2.3.2.8 ADJUDICATION OF BIDS
- 2.3.2.9 ADJUDICATION USING A POINT SYSTEM
- 2.3.2.10 IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK
- 2.3.2.11 COMPLAINTS/DISQUALIFICATIONS
- 2.3.2.12 DISQUALIFICATIONS
- 2.3.2.13 DATABASE ON LOCAL SMME
- 2.3.2.14 ADDENDUM: DEFINITION OF A SMALL BUSINESS, SPECIFICALLY AN SMME

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.
Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

DR. JS MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

BID DOCUMENT

2.3.2 CONDITIONS PERTAINING TO TARGETED PROCUREMENT

THE FOLLOWING IS AN EXTRACT FROM THE REVISED PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT, 2000: PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS OF 2001

1. EVALUATION OF TENDERS

Evaluation Criteria

Municipal Supply Chain Management Policy will be used for evaluation of Prospective Service Provider as per the approved scoring system by the specification committee.

The evaluation will be done as per Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 issued in terms of section 5 of PPPFA, Act No. 5 of 2000.

The Construction Firm's tender responsiveness in relation to points is therefore summarized as follows:

Organising and Staffing	25
Plant	15
Experience of Firm	40
Programme and cash flow	10
Bank Ratings	10
Sub-Total	100

A firm must obtain a minimum of 60 points out of the 100 points above to be considered for price and BBB-EE evaluation/ The functionality points shall be distributed as follows below:

Project Manager / Contracts Manager (Maximum points obtainable 10; minimum 2)

Name:

Evaluation Criteria	Minimum Required		Elimination Factor	Points obtainable	Points Claimed
Academic Qualifications	NQ7-Degree in Civil or equivalent		No	5	
Academic Qualifications	Diploma in Civil or equivalent		No	4	
Academic Qualifications	Diploma in Project Management or equivalent		No	4	
			Yes		
	Matric			2	
Sub-total				5	
Experience of Team Leader in similar projects			Elimination Factor		
Involvement in comparable projects (Technical)	0		Yes	0	
	1 – 2		No	1	
	3 – 4		No	3	
	5 upwards		No	5	
Sub-total				5	
Total				10	

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
 2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Site Agent: (Maximum Points obtainable 5, minimum 2)

Name:

Evaluation Criteria	Minimum Required	Elimination Factor	Points obtainable	Points Claimed
Academic Qualifications	Diploma in civil works or equivalent	No	2	
Academic Qualifications	No formal Education in Construction	Yes	0	
Sub-total			2	
Years of experience in similar projects	0 - 4	Yes	0	
	5 - 9	No	1	
	10 and above	No	3	
Sub-total			3	
Total			5	

Note: Should the Site Agent be the same as Contractor Manager zero points will be allocated.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
 2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Site Foreman:

(Maximum Points obtainable 5; minimum 2)

Name:

Evaluation Criteria	Minimum Required	Elimination Factor	Points obtainable	Points Claimed
Academic Qualifications (Note 10) Form L	N6 in Civil or equivalent	No	2	
Academic Qualifications	Matric	No	1	
Sub-total			2	
Years of experience after qualification	0-3	Yes	0	
	4 – 9	No	1	
	10 upwards	No	3	
Sub-total			3	
Total			5	

Note: Should the Site Foremen be the same Site Agent and Team leader zero points will be allocated

Safety Officer:

(Maximum Points obtainable 5; minimum 2)

Name:

Evaluation Criteria	Minimum Required	Elimination Factor	Points obtainable	Points Claimed	
Academic Qualifications	Occupational Health and Safety Certificate or equivalent (SAMTRAC)	No	2		
Sub-total			2		
Years of experience after qualification	0-3	Yes	0		
	4-9	No	1		
	10 upwards	No	3		
Sub-total			3		
Total			5		

Note: Should the Safety Officer be the same as Team leader, Site Agent, Site Foreman zero points will be allocated.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

ORGANISING AND STAFFING/PERSONNEL		
PERSONNEL	TOTAL	SCORES
Construction Manager/Team Leader	10	
Site Agent	5	
Health and Safety Officer	5	
Site Foreman	5	
TOTAL	25	

PLANT (Maximum Points obtainable 15)

It must be noted that total points of **15** are obtainable by the Construction Firm in relation to the requirements as mentioned on the table below, failure to submit evidential supporting documents is not an eliminating factor **BUT** a zero point will be scored. Letter of intent or quotation from the lessor must be attached.

Evaluation Criteria	Minimum Required	Elimination Factor	Points obtainable (Own)	Points obtainable (leased)	Points Claimed
Firm's plant and equipment – Note: Proof of ownership of the firm's equipment must be attached and failure to do so will result in forfeiting the plant points	Grader x 1	No	5	2.5	
	Bomac Rollerx1	No	5	2.5	
	Tipper Truck x	No	2.5	1.5	
	Firm's number of TLBx1	No	2.5	1.5	
Sub-total			15	8	
Total			15	8	

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
 2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

Programme and cashflow (Maximum Points obtainable 10)

It must be noted that total points of **10** are obtainable by the Construction Firm in relation to the requirements as mentioned on the table below, failure to submit evidential supporting documents is not an eliminating factor **BUT** a zero point will be scored.

Evaluation Criteria	Minimum Required	Elimination Factor	Points obtainable (Own)	Points Claimed
Programme and cashflow	1 Cashflow linked to milestones	No	5	
	1.1 Cashflow not linked to programme and unbalanced	No	2	
	2 Programme with sub activities showing linkages and critical path	No	5	
	2.1 Programme without sub activities and linkages	No	2	
Sub-total			10	
Total			10	

Bidder:**Initial:** Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:**DR. JSMLM:****Initial:** DR. JSMLM.....

EXPERIENCE OF FIRM (Maximum Points obtainable 40)**Note: Company's previous completed projects**

It must be noted that the experience of the firm carries a maximum of **40 points** as indicated in the table below. If proof of testimonials and appointment letters, in reference to Form E not provided, then the bidder shall obtain zero points on the experience of the firm.

Provide proof of the company's previous completed projects which is in the form appointment letters and completion certificates. Verifiable references (**appointment letters and completion certificates**) with contact details must be attached.

Similar projects are for construction of Road, pavement related project only. (including vat)

Evaluation Criteria	Evaluation Criteria	Elimination Factor	Points obtainable	Points Claimed
Company experience in terms of projects of a similar scope completed (Max 4 projects) undertaken in the last 10 years.	Project of similar scope (Road, pavement related project) with minimum value R0.5 to R3m- 5 points each	Yes	20(max)	
	Projects of similar scope with minimum value of R3.0 to R7 m- 8 points each.	Yes	32 (max)	
	Projects of similar scope with minimum value of R8m- 10 points each	Yes	40 (max)	
Sub-Total			40	
TOTAL(Max)			40	

Bank Ratings – Financial Performance	
10 point – Points are allocated for the cash flow management demonstrated by the tenderer from bank rating	
Rating	Points
A	10
B	8
C	6
D	4
E	2
F	0

TOTAL SCORE: _____/100

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

ITEM No.	DESCRIPTION	ALLOCATED POINTS
1.	Price Competitiveness	80

In relation to Tendered Price, the points allocated to the Tender Price will be calculated using the following formula:

$$N_p = \frac{80 * [1 - (T_s - T_m)]}{T_m}$$

Where: N_p = number of tender adjudication points awarded in relation to price
 T_s = Tender Sum
 T_m = Lowest Tender Sum

10 – POINTS (FOR BBBEE):

BBBEE status Level of Contributor	Number of points (80/20)
1	20
2	18
3	16
4	12
5	8
6	6
7	4
8	2
Non-Compliant contributor	0

In the event of a Joint Venture (JV) Tender:

A Joint venture will qualify for points for their B-BBEE status level as an unincorporated entity, provided that the entity submits their consolidated B-BBEE scorecard as if they were a group structure and that such a consolidated B-BBEE scorecard is prepared for every separate tender.

PLEASE REMEMBER:

- TO ATTACH A VALID ORIGINAL TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE
- IN CASE OF A JOINT VENTURE, THE VALID ORIGINAL TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE OF EACH PARTNER, THIS MUST BE SUBMITTED WITH THE BID DOCUMENT
- TO ATTACH A B-BBEE CERTIFICATE

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

FORM 2.3.3 GENERAL INFORMATION

1. Name of bidding entity:

2. Contact details

Contact name and number:

Address of bidding entity:

Postal code:

Tel no: ()

Fax no: ()

E-mail address:

3. Legal entity: Mark with an X.

Sole proprietor	
Partnership	
Close corporation	
Company (Pty) Ltd	
Joint venture	

In the case of a Joint venture, provide details on joint venture members:

Joint venture member	Type of entity (as defined above)

4. Income tax reference number:

(In the case of a joint venture, provide for all joint venture members)

5. VAT registration number:

(In the case of a joint venture, provide for all joint venture members)

6. Company or closed corporation registration number:

(In the case of a joint venture, provide for all joint venture members)

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

- SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED PERSON** :
- DATE** :

DETAILS OF PROPRIETOR, PARTNERS, CLOSED CORPORATION MEMBERS OR COMPANY DIRECTORS

.1.2.1 Name and Identity Number	.1.2.2 Relevant qualifications and experience	Years of relevant experience

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
 2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

FORM 2.3.4 SPECIFIC GOALS**1 Equity Ownership**

List all partners, shareholders or members of bidding entity by name, identity number, citizenship, HDI status and ownership.

In the case of a JV, complete an Equity ownership for each JV member.

Name and Surname	Position Occupied in Enterprise	Identity Number	Citizen-ship	HDI Status (Yes/No)	Date of Ownership	% Owned by HDIs	% Owned by Women	% Owned by Disabled
Total						A	B	C

Note: Where owners are themselves a company or partnership, identify the ownership of the holding firm.

In the case of joint ventures equity ownership for each of the JV members are determined as above, and the combined HDI ownership is then calculated as follows:

Joint venture members	a % Contribution to the JV	b % HDI ownership	c = a * b ÷ 100 % HDI contribution
Total HDI contribution			

A COPY OF A VALID SIGNED JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT MUST BE ATTACHED TO THE BID DOCUMENT.

FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH ABOVE-MENTIONED WILL RESULT IN REJECTION OF THIS BID

NOTE: See table in paragraph 2.3.3.10 for specific goals and points to be awarded.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2 SMME Status

Provide details on the following (Refer to attached table):

Sector / Sub-Sector in which located: _____

Total Full-Time Equivalent of paid Employees: _____

Total Annual Turnover: _____

Total Gross Asset Value: _____

Size or Class (Medium, Small, Very Small, Micro): _____

Note: If all of the above does not adhere to the definition of a single class, use the Total Annual Turnover only to decide on the class.

3 Local Content (Defined as Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality)

10% of the goods or services of the bid will have local content?

Description	a % of bid value	b % Local content	c = a x b ÷ 100 Total % local content
Management and other			
Materials, goods			
Plant and equipment			
Staff, labour			
Total	100 %		%

4 JOB CREATION

Provide details on the jobs that you envisage to create through this project:

- A. New permanent employed staff, employed outside the staff component declared in Forms 2.3.1 & 2.3.4 to be allocated to this project for the intensification of labour absorption, (i.e. 5 persons for 5 months = 25 person-months).
- B. Number of person-months of work to be created (i.e. 5 persons for 5 months = 25 person-months)

Description	A	B	C
	No. of persons	Period in months	No. of person months created
A. New permanent employed staff, employed outside the staff component declared in Forms 2.3.1 & 2.3.4			AxB=C
B. Staff to be employed for the project (Temporary employed)			
Total			

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

DR. JS MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

DEPARTMENT NAME: TECHNICAL SERVICE :

CONTRACT NO: JSM/R03/22-23W22

FOR

CONSTRUCTION OF RADIJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE

THE CONTRACT

PART C1 AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA

PART C2 PRICING DATA

PART C3 SCOPE OF WORKS

PART C4 SITE INFORMATION

PART C5 ANNEXURES

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

DR. JS MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

DEPARTMENT NAME: TECHNICAL SERVICES :

CONTRACT NO: JSM/R03/22-23W22

FOR

CONSTRUCTION OF RADIJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE

PART C1 AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA

C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

C1.2 CONTRACT DATA

C1.3 FORM OF GUARANTEE

C1.4 AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH
AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (ACT NO 85 OF 1993)

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

(AGREEMENT)

OFFER

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract in respect of the following works: **CONSTRUCTION OF RADJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE**

The Bidder, identified in the Offer signature block below, has examined the documents listed in the Bid Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Bid Schedules, and by submitting this Offer has accepted the Conditions of Bid.

By the representative of the Bidder, deemed to be duly authorised, signing this apart of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Bidder offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the Contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS

rand (in words);

R

(in figures),

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Bidder before the end of the period of validity stated in the Bid Data, whereupon the Bidder becomes the party named as the Contractor in the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the Bid documents and the receipt by the Bidder of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

FOR THE BIDDER:

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

(Name and address of organisation)

Name and signature of Witness _____

Date _____

95

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the Bidder's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the, Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the Bidder's Offer shall form an agreement, between the Employer and the Bidder upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement and in the, Contract that is the subject of this Agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in

Part C1 Agreements and Contract Data, (which includes this Agreement)

Part C2 Pricing Data

Part C3 Scope of Work

Part C4 Site Information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into Parts C1 to C4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Bid Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Bid Schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Bidder and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule, which must be duly signed by the authorised representative(s) of both parties.

The Bidder shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this Agreement, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any), contact the Employer's agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the, Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this Agreement comes into effect on the date when the Bidder receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any). Unless the Bidder (now Contractor) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this Agreement, this Agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the Bid documents and the receipt by the Bidder of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

FOR THE CLIENT:

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

DR. JS MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
(Name and address of organisation)

Name and signature of witness _____

Date _____

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS

Notes:

1. The extent of deviations from the bid documents issued by the Employer prior to the bid closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Bid.
2. A Bidder's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such, letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid become the subject of agreements reached during the process of, offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.
3. Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the bid documents and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract shall also be recorded here.
4. Any change or addition to the bid documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here, shall also be incorporated into the final draft of the Contract.

1	Subject _____ Details _____
2	Subject _____ Details _____
3	Subject _____ Details _____
4	Subject _____ Details _____
5	Subject _____ Details _____
6	Subject _____ Details _____

By the duly authorised representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations, the Employer and the Bidder agree to and accept the foregoing Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Bid Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Bid Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or change to the terms of the offer agreed by the Bidder and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the bid documents and the receipt by the Bidder of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

FOR THE BIDDER:

Signature(s) _____

Name(s) _____

Capacity _____

(Name and address of organisation)

Name and signature of witness

Date _____

FOR THE EMPLOYER:

Signature(s) _____

Name(s) _____

Capacity _____

DR. JS MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
(Name and address of organisation)

Name and signature of witness

Date _____

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

C1.2 CONTRACT DATA

CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (2015) 3rd Edition, published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering, is applicable to this Contract and is incorporated herein by reference.

Copies of these Conditions of Contract may be obtained from the South African Institution of Civil Engineering, Tel. No. (011) 805-5947/48/53.

PART 1: DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER

The following contract specific data are applicable to this Contract:

Clause	
1.1.1.15 1.2.1.2	<p>The Employer is the Dr. JS Moroka Local Municipality</p> <p>The Employer's address for receipt of communications is:</p> <p>Physical address: Dr. JS Moroka Local Municipality 2603/1 Bongimfundo Street Siyabuswa 0472 Telephone: (013) 973 1101/1390</p> <p>Postal address: Private Bag X 4012 Siyabuswa 0472 Fax: (013) 973 2463/0974</p>
	<p>The Engineer iPerozz Consulting Engineers</p> <p>The Engineer's address for receipt of communications is:</p> <p>Physical (street address) address: No. 14 Lost Trail Street Mbombela 1200 Telephone: 013 744 6044 Fax: E-mail: perozzconsultant@gmail.com</p> <p>Postal address: 14 Lost Trail Street Mbombela 1200</p>
1.1.1.12 5.1.1	<p>Special non-working days are Sundays and the following statutory public holidays as declared by National or Regional Government:</p> <p>New Year's Day, Human Rights Day, Good Friday, Family Day, Freedom Day, Workers day, Youth Day, National Women's Day, Heritage Day, Day of Reconciliation, Christmas Day and the Day of Goodwill including the annual year-end shutdown periods as recommended by the South African Federation of Civil Engineering Contractors, and which commence before the Completion Date.</p>
5.12.2.2	<p>Extension of time due to abnormal rainfall will be determined in accordance with the principles as set out in item B1215 to the Scope of Works: Extension of time due to abnormal rainfall</p>
3.1.3	<p>The Engineer is required in terms of his appointment with the Employer to obtain the following specific approvals from the Employer:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Certify additional costs/expenditure - Taking over of the Works - Determining extension of Time for Completion
5.3.1	<p>The Contractor shall commence executing the Works within twenty-eight (28) days of the Commencement Date or immediately after such time as the Documents Required Before Commencement have been approved and the initial requirements have been complied with.</p>
	<p>The documents required before commencement are the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Contractor's health and safety plan (Clause 4.3), b) Programme of Works (Clause 5.6), c) Security (Clause 6.2), and <p>Insurance (Clause 8.6)</p>
5.3.2	<p>The documents required before commencement are to be delivered within 14 (Fourteen) days after the Commencement Date</p>
6.2	<p>The Form of Guarantee must substantially contain the wording of the document included as "Form of Guarantee" – See Form C1.3.</p>
6.2	<p>The liability of the Guarantee shall be in accordance with paragraph 21 (1)(f) of the DR. JSMLM's Supply Chain Management Policy, which reads as follows:</p> <p>(f) where surety is required it shall be in the form of cash, a certified cheque, or a bank guarantee from a banking institution registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act No. 94 of 1990) or from an insurer registered in terms of the Insurance Act, 1943 (Act No. 27 of 1943). Where bidders in Category A cannot raise the required surety of 2,5%, and it is feasible to deduct the amount from the first payment certificate, such concessions may be granted;</p>

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

Clause	Guarantees will be required as follows:																	
	<table><tr><th>CATEGORY</th><th>PROJECT VALUE</th><th>GUARANTEE</th></tr><tr><td>A</td><td>< R500 000</td><td>2,5%</td></tr><tr><td>B</td><td>R500 001 – R1 000 000</td><td>5%</td></tr><tr><td>C</td><td>R1 000 001 – R2 000 000</td><td>7,5%</td></tr><tr><td>D</td><td>>R2 000 000</td><td>10%</td></tr></table>	CATEGORY	PROJECT VALUE	GUARANTEE	A	< R500 000	2,5%	B	R500 001 – R1 000 000	5%	C	R1 000 001 – R2 000 000	7,5%	D	>R2 000 000	10%		
CATEGORY	PROJECT VALUE	GUARANTEE																
A	< R500 000	2,5%																
B	R500 001 – R1 000 000	5%																
C	R1 000 001 – R2 000 000	7,5%																
D	>R2 000 000	10%																
7	The Form of Guarantee is to be delivered within 14 (Fourteen) days after the Commencement Date																	
8.6.1.1.2	The value of materials supplied by the Employer to be included in the insurance sum is R 0.00																	
8.6.1.1.3	The amount to cover professional fees for repairing damage and loss to be included in the insurance sum is R 0.00																	
8.6.1.2	A Coupon Policy for Special Risks is to be issued. (To be approved by the Employer's Claims Management Services Provider)																	
8.6.1.3	The limit of the liability insurance is R10 000 000,00 for any single claim – the number of claims to be unlimited during the construction and Defects Liability period. (To be approved by the Employer's Claims Management Services Provider)																	
8.6.1.5	The following additional and varied insurances are required: Not applicable																	
6.5.1.2.3	The percentage allowances to cover all charges for the Contractor's and subcontractor's profits, timekeeping, clerical work, insurance, establishment, superintendence and the use of hand tools is 10%																	
5.5.1	The whole of the Works shall be completed within 6 Months with effect from date of appointment																	
5.13.1	The penalty for failing to complete the Works is R5000,00 per day or part thereof, beyond the stated completion date, for each individual work order or instruction																	
6.8.2	Contract Price Adjustment: Is applicable Price adjustment shall be in accordance with the Contract Price Adjustment Schedule included in the General Conditions of Contract. The value of "x" is 0,15 The values of the coefficients are: a = 0,3 b = 0,3 c = 0,35 d = 0,05 The urban area nearest the Site is Marble Hall The base month is Appointment Month																	
6.8.3	The following are special materials: <table><tr><th>Special Material</th><th>Unit</th><th>Rate or Price for the base month</th></tr><tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr><tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr></table> The basis for price adjustment for special materials is as follows: *Indicate whether the material shall be delivered in bulk or in containers. When called upon to do so, the Contractor shall substantiate the above or price with acceptable documentary evidence			Special Material	Unit	Rate or Price for the base month												
Special Material	Unit	Rate or Price for the base month																
6.10.1.5	The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works but delivered is eighty percent (80%)																	
6.10.3	The percentage retention on the amounts due to the Contractor is 10%																	
6.10.3	A Retention Money Guarantee is not permitted.																	
7.8	The Defects Liability Period is twelve (12) calendar months per work completed.																	
10.3	Disputes are be settled in terms of paragraph 50 of the SCM Policy, which reads as follows: Resolution of disputes, objections, complaints and queries (1) The accounting officer must appoint an independent and impartial person, not directly involved in the supply chain management processes – (a) to assist in the resolution of disputes between the municipality and other persons regarding - (i) any decisions or actions taken in the implementation of the supply chain management system; or (ii) any matter arising from a contract awarded in the course of the supply chain management system; or (b) to deal with objections, complaints or queries regarding any such decisions or actions or any matters arising from such contract. (2) The accounting officer, or another official designated by the accounting officer, is responsible for assisting the appointed person to perform his or her functions effectively. (3) The person appointed must – (a) strive to resolve promptly all disputes, objections, complaints or queries received; and (b) submit monthly reports to the accounting officer on all disputes, objections, complaints or queries received, attended to																	

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

Clause	
	<p>or resolved.</p> <p>(4) A dispute, objection, complaint or query may be referred to the relevant provincial treasury if –</p> <p>(a) the dispute, objection, complaint or query is not resolved within 60 days; or</p> <p>(b) no response is forthcoming within 60 days.</p> <p>(5) If the provincial treasury does not or cannot resolve the matter, the dispute, objection, complaint or query may be referred to the National Treasury for resolution.</p> <p>(6) This paragraph must not be read as affecting a person's rights to approach a court at any time</p>
10.3	Disputes are to be settled in terms of paragraph 50 of the SCM Policy, as set out above, under 58.2.

PART 2: DATA PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR

Clause	
1(1)(h) 1(2)	<p>The Contractor is</p> <p>The Contractor's address for receipt of communications is:</p> <p>Physical address: Postal address:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Telephone:</p> <p>Fax:</p> <p>E-mail:</p>
1(1)(m)	The time for completing the works is days
37(2)(b)	The percentage allowances to cover all charges for the Contractor's and subcontractor's profits, timekeeping, clerical work, insurance, establishment, superintendence and the use of hand tools is%
46(3)	<p>The rate for special materials, exclusive of value-added tax (VAT) are:</p> <p>.....</p>

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

C1.3 FORM OF GUARANTEE

PRO FORMA

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

For use with the General Condition for Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

"Guarantor" means:

Physical address:

"Employer" means:

"Contractor" means:

"Engineer" means:

"Works" means:

"Site" means:

"Contract " means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

"Contract Sum" means: The accepted amount inclusive of tax of R.....

Amount in words:

"Guaranteed Sum" means: The maximum aggregate amount of R.....

Amount in words:

"Expiry Date" means:

.2 CONTRACT DETAILS

Engineer issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate Completion of the Works as defined in the Contract.

.3 PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

1. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
2. The Guarantor's period of liability shall be from and including the date of issue of this Performance Guarantee and up to and including the Expiry Date or the date of issue by the Engineer of the Certificate of Completion of the Works or the date of payment in full of the Guaranteed Sum, whichever occurs first. The Engineer and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.
3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
 - 3.1 any reference in this Performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a suretyship;

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

- 3.2 its obligation under this Performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment money.
4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability refer to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:
- 4.1 A copy of first written demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Engineer in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
- 4.2 A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address with a copy to the Contractor stating that a period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms of 4.1 and the sum certified has still not been paid;
- 4.3 A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entitles the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract of the sum certified in 4.
5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed Sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:
- 5.1 the Contract has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and that this Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
- 5.2 a provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
- 5.3 the aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or provisional/final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
6. It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.
7. Where the Guarantor has made payment in terms of 5, the Employer shall upon the date of issue of the Final Payment Certificate submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of this Performance Guarantee have been expended and shall refund to the Guarantor any resulting surplus. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Performance Guarantee shall bear interest at the prime overdraft rate of the Employer's bank compounded monthly and calculated from the date payment was made by the Guarantor to the Employer until the date of refund.
8. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Guarantor
9. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 5 will only be made against the return of original Performance Guarantee by Employer.
10. The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this Performance Guarantee on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
11. The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
12. This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after no claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
13. This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

14. Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Courts Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Signed at.....

Date.....

Guarantor's signatory (1).....

Capacity.....

Guarantor's signatory (2).....

Capacity.....

Witness signatory (1).....

Witness signatory (2).....

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

PRO FORMA

ADJUDICATION BOARD MEMBER AGREEMENT

Please note that words in italics within brackets are items which should be stated.

This Agreement is entered into between:

Adjudication Board Member: *(Name, physical address, postal address, e-mail address, fax number, telephone number and mobile number)*.

Contractor: *(Name, physical address, postal address, e-mail address, fax number, telephone number and mobile number)*.

Employer: *(Name, physical address, postal address, e-mail address, fax number, telephone number and mobile number)*.

The Contractor and the Employer will hereinafter be collectively referred to as the Parties.

The Parties entered into a Contract for *(name of project)* which provides that a dispute under or in connection with the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015, must be referred to *(ad-hoc adjudication/standing adjudication)*.

The undersigned natural person has been appointed to serve as Adjudication Board Member and together with the undersigned Parties agree as follows:

1. The Adjudication Board Member accepts to perform his duties in accordance with the terms of the Contract, the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works Adjudication Board Rules and this Agreement.
2. The Adjudicator undertakes to remain independent and impartial of the Contractor, Employer and Engineer for the duration of the Adjudication Board proceedings.
3. The Adjudication Board Member agrees to serve for the duration of the Adjudication Board proceedings.
4. The Parties may at any time, without cause and with immediate effect, jointly terminate this Agreement.
5. Unless the Parties agree, the Adjudication Board Member shall not act as arbitrator or representative of either Party in any subsequent proceedings between the Parties under the Contract. No Party may call the Adjudication Board Member as a witness in any such subsequent proceedings.
6. The standing Adjudication Board's duties shall end upon the Adjudication Board Member(s) receiving notice from the Parties of their joint decision to disband the Adjudication Board.
7. The Adjudication Board Member shall be paid in respect of time spent upon or in connection with the adjudication including time spent traveling :

- a. A monthly retainer of *(amount)* for *(number)* of months, and/or

105

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

- b. A daily fee of *(amount)* based on a *(number)* hour day, and/or
- c. A hourly fee of *(amount)*, and/or
- d. A non-recurrent appointment fee of *(amount)* which shall be accounted for in the final sums payable.

8. The Adjudication Board Member's expenses incurred in adjudication work shall be reimbursed at cost.

Upon submission of an invoice for fees and expenses to the Parties, the *(Contractor/Employer*)* shall pay the full amount within 28 days of receipt of the invoice and he shall be reimbursed by the other party by half the amount so that the fees and expenses are borne equally by the Parties. Late payment of such invoice shall attract interest at prime plus 3 % points compounded monthly at the prime rate charged by the Adjudication Board Member's bank.

This Agreement is entered into by:

Contractor's signature: _____

Contractor's name: _____

Place: _____

Date: _____

Employer's signature : _____

Employer's name: _____

Place: _____

Date: _____

Adjudication Board Member's signature: _____

Adjudication Board Member's name: _____

Place: _____

Date: _____

** Delete the inapplicable party*

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

C1.4 AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF THE OCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (ACT NO 85 OF 1993)

THIS AGREEMENT made at _____

on this the _____ day of _____ in the year _____

between **THE DR. JS MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY** (hereinafter called "the **Employer**") of the one part, herein represented by

in his capacity as _____

and

(hereinafter called "the Mandatory") of the other part, herein represented by

in his capacity as _____

WHEREAS the Employer is desirous that certain works be constructed, viz **CONTRACT NO. JSM/R03/22-23W22 CONSTRUCTION OF RADIJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE**

and has accepted a Bid by the Mandatory for the construction, completion and maintenance of such Works and whereas the Employer and the Mandatory have agreed to certain arrangements and procedures to be followed in order to ensure compliance by the Mandatory with the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993);

NOW THEREFORE THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSETH AS FOLLOWS:

- 1 The Mandatory shall execute the work in accordance with the Contract Documents pertaining to this Contract.
- 2 This Agreement shall hold good from its Commencement Date, which shall be the date of a written notice from the Employer or Engineer requiring him to commence the execution of the Works, to either
 - (a) the date of the Final Approval Certificate issued in terms of Clause 52.1 of the General Conditions of Contract (hereinafter referred to as "the GCC"),
 - (b) the date of termination of the Contract in terms of Clauses 54, 55 or 56 of the GCC.
- 3 The Mandatory declares himself to be conversant with the following:
 - (a) All the requirements, regulations and standards of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993), hereinafter referred to as "The Act", together with its amendments and with special reference to the following Sections of The Act:
 - (i) Section 8 : General duties of employers to their employees;
 - (ii) Section 9 : General duties of employers and self-employed persons to persons other than employees;

107

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

- (iii) Section 37 : Acts or omissions by employees or mandataries, and
- (iv) Subsection 37(2) relating to the purpose and meaning of this Agreement.
- (b) The procedures and safety rules of the Employer as pertaining to the Mandatory and to all his subcontractors.
- 4 In addition to the requirements of Clause 33 of the GCC and all relevant requirements of the above-mentioned Volume 3, the Mandatory agrees to execute all the Works forming part of this Contract and to operate and utilise all machinery, plant and equipment in accordance with the Act.
- 5 The Mandatory is responsible for the compliance with the Act by all his subcontractors, whether or not selected and/or approved by the Employer.
- 6 ***The Mandatory warrants that all his and his subcontractors' workmen are covered in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993 which cover shall remain in force whilst any such workmen are present on site. A letter of good standing from the Compensation Commissioner to this effect must be produced to the Employer upon signature of the agreement.***
- 7 The Mandatory undertakes to ensure that he and/or subcontractors and/or their respective employers will at all times comply with the following conditions:
 - (a) The Mandatory shall assume the responsibility in terms of Section 16.1 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act. The Mandatory shall not delegate any duty in terms of Section 16.2 of this Act without the prior written approval of the Employer. If the Mandatory obtains such approval and delegates any duty in terms of section 16.2 a copy of such written delegation shall immediately be forwarded to the Employer.
 - (b) All incidents referred to in the Occupational Health and Safety Act shall be reported by the Mandatory to the Department of Labour as well as to the Employer. The Employer will further be provided with copies of all written documentation relating to any incident.
 - (c) The Employer hereby obtains an interest in the issue of any formal inquiry conducted in terms of section 32 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act into any incident involving the Mandatory and/or his employees and/or his subcontractors.

In witness thereof the parties hereto have set their signatures hereon in the presence of the subscribing witnesses:

SIGNED FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE EMPLOYER:

WITNESS 1

NAME 1
(IN CAPITALS)

SIGNED FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE MANDATORY:

WITNESS 1

NAME 1
(IN CAPITALS)

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR SIGNATORY TO AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (ACT NO 85 OF 1993)

The signatory for the company that is the Contractor in terms of the above-mentioned Contract and the Mandatory in terms of the above-mentioned Act shall confirm his or her authority thereto by attaching to this page a duly signed and dated copy of the relevant resolution of the Board of Directors.

An example is given below:

"By resolution of the Board of Directors passed at a meeting held on _____ 20.....,
Mr/Ms _____ whose signature
appears below, has been duly authorised to sign the AGREEMENT in terms of THE
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (ACT 85 of 1993) on behalf of _____

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE COMPANY : _____

IN HIS/HER CAPACITY AS : _____

DATE : _____

SIGNATURE OF SIGNATORY : _____

WITNESS 1

NAME 1
(IN CAPITALS)

DR. JS MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

DEPARTMENT NAME: TECHNICAL SERVICES

CONTRACT NO: JSM/R03/22-23W22

FOR

CONSTRUCTION OF RADIJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

PART C2 PRICING DATA

C2.1 PRICING INSTRUCTIONS

C2.2 BILL OF QUANTITY

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

C2.1 PRICING INSTRUCTIONS

- 1 The General Conditions of Contract, the Contract Data, the Specifications (including the Project Specifications) and the Drawings shall be read in conjunction with the Bill of Quantities.
- 2 The Bill comprises items covering the Contractor's profit and costs of general liabilities and of the construction of Temporary and Permanent Works.

Although the Bidder is at liberty to insert a rate of his own choosing for each item in the Bill, he should note the fact that the Contractor is entitled, under various circumstances, to payment for additional work carried out and that the Engineer is obliged to base his assessment of the rates to be paid for such additional work on the rates the Contractor inserted in the Bill.

Clause 8 of each Standardized Specification, and the measurement and payment clause of each Particular Specification, read together with the relevant clauses of the Project Specifications, all set out which ancillary or associated activities are included in the rates for the specified operations.

- 3 Descriptions in the Bill of Quantities are abbreviated and may differ from those in the Standardized and Project Specifications. No consideration will be given to any claim by the Contractor submitted on such a basis. The Bill has been drawn up generally in accordance with the latest issue of Civil Engineering Quantities ¹. Should any requirement of the measurement and payment clause of the appropriate Standardized or Project Specification(s) be contrary to the terms of the Bill or, when relevant, to the Civil Engineering Quantities, the requirement of the appropriate Standardized, Project, or Particular Specification as the case may be, shall prevail.
- 4 Unless stated to the contrary, items are measured net in accordance with the Drawings without any allowance having been made for waste.
- 5 The amounts and rates to be inserted in the Bill of Quantities shall be the full inclusive amounts to the Employer for the work described under the several items. Such amounts shall cover all the costs and expenses that may be required in and for the construction of the work described, and shall cover the costs of all general risks, profits, taxes (but excluding value-added tax), liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the Bid is based.
- 6 The quantities set out in the schedule of quantities are only approximate quantities. The quantities of work finally accepted and certified for payment, and not the quantities given in the schedule of quantities, will be used to determine payments to the contractor.
- 7 An amount or rate shall be entered against each item in the Bill of Quantities, whether or not quantities are stated. An item against which no amount or rate is entered will be considered to be covered by the other amounts or rates in the Bill.

The Bidder shall also fill in a rate against the items where the words "rate only" appear in the amount column. Although no work is foreseen under these items and no quantities are consequently given in the quantity column, the bidden rates shall apply should work under these items actually be required.

Should the Bidder group a number of items together and bid one sum for such group of items, the single bidden sum shall apply to that group of items and not to each individual item, or should he indicate against any item that full compensation for such item has been included in another item, the rate for the item included in another item shall be deemed to be nil.

¹ The standard system of measurement of civil engineering quantities published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineers.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

- The billed rates, prices and sums shall, subject only to the provisions of the Conditions of Contract, remain valid irrespective of any change in the quantities during the execution of the Contract.
- 8 The quantities of work as measured and accepted and certified for payment in accordance with the Conditions of Contract, and not the quantities stated in the Bill of Quantities, will be used to determine payments to the Contractor. The validity of the Contract shall in no way be affected by differences between the quantities in the Bill of Quantities and the quantities certified for payment.

Ordering of materials are not to be based on the Bill of Quantities, but only on information issued for construction purposes.

- 9 For the purposes of this Bill of Quantities, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

Unit	:	The unit of measurement for each item of work as defined in the Standardized, Project or Particular Specifications
Quantity	:	The number of units of work for each item
Rate	:	The payment per unit of work at which the Bidder bids to do the work
Amount	:	The quantity of an item multiplied by the billed rate of the (same) item
Sum	:	An amount billed for an item, the extent of which is described in the Bill of Quantities, the Specifications or elsewhere, but of which the quantity of work is not measured in units

- 10 The units of measurement indicated in the Bill of Quantities are metric units. The following abbreviations may appear in the Bill of Quantities:

mm	=	millimetre
m	=	metre
km	=	kilometre
km-pass	=	kilometre-pass
m ²	=	square metre
m ² -pass	=	square metre-pass
ha	=	hectare
m ³	=	cubic metre
m ³ -km	=	cubic metre-kilometre
kW	=	kilowatt
kN	=	kilonewton
kg	=	kilogram
t	=	ton (1 000 kg)
%	=	per cent
MN	=	meganewton
MN-m	=	meganewton-metre
PC Sum	=	Prime Cost Sum
Prov Sum	=	Provisional Sum

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2.

Witness:

NB: PLEASE STATE THE FOLLOWING:

- ARE/IS BID PRICE/S FIRM:

YES	NO
-----	----

- IF THE BID PRICE(S) ARE NOT FIRM, SUPPLY THE INFORMATION REGARDING ESCALATION APPLICABLE TO THIS BID:

.....

.....

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

	CONSTRUCTION OF RADIJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE				
	DR J.S MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY				
SCHEDULE : ROAD CONSTRUCTION					
SECTION 1200: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROVISIONS					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	TENDER AMOUNT
12.01	Training:				
	a)CETA accredited training	Prov Sum	1		100,000.00
	b)Handling cost and profit in respect of B12.01 above	%	100,000.00		
12.02	Excavation				
	Excavating material within the following depth ranges below ground level for the exposing or searching of existing services:				
(a)	Depth between 0.0 m and 2.0 m:				
(a)(i)	Soft material.	m ³	50.00		
(a)(ii)	Intermediate material.	m ³	20.00		
(b)	Extra-over item B12.01(a) for excavation by means of hand tools such as picks, crowbars and pneumatic tools or mechanical breakers in close vicinity of				
(b)(i)	Soft material.	m ³	10.00		
(b)(ii)	Intermediate material.	m ³	5.00		
12.03	Backfilling exposed services using:				
(a)	Excavated materials.	m ³	50.00		
(b)	Imported materials.	m ³	10.00		
12.04					
(a)	Relocation and protection of existing servicesand househol fences	Prov Sum	1.00		170,650.00
(b)	Handling cost and profit on subitem 12.04(a) above)	%	170,650.00		
12.05	Construction Health and Safety,Covid 19 and Environmental Obligations:				
(a)	Construction Health and Safety Obligations	PC Sum	1.00		50,000.00
(b)	Special information signs.	PC Sum	1.00		20,000.00
(c)	Handling cost and profit in respect of items 12.05(D) to 12.05(E).	%	20,000.00		
12.07 (a)	Community Liason officer	Months	6.00	9,000.00	54,000.00
	Handling cost and profit in respect of the item (a) to (b) above	%	54,000.00		
					-
12.07	Cost of Land Expropriation	Prov Sum	1.00		30,000.00
TOTAL SECTION 1200 CARRIED TO SUMMARY:					

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

<div> <div>CONSTRUCTION OF RADJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE</div> <div>DR J.S MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY</div> </div>					
SCHEDULE : ROAD CONSTRUCTION					
SECTION 1400: HOUSING, OFFICES AND LABORATORIES FOR THE ENGINEER'S PERSONNEL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
(a)	Items measured by number				
14.01	Office and laboratory accommodation:				
	The provision of accommodation as specified, including roof,				
	external and internal walls, windows complete with glazing,				
	doors with locks and fittings, burgular proofing, painting floors,				
	fencing, the provision of a 220/250 volt electrical installation,				
	and stores, complete, in accordance with the drawings and				
	specifications, except for items scheduled elsewhere:				
(a)	Offices (interior floor space only)	m ²	6		
(e)	Ablution units	m ²	4		
(f)	Store	m ²	12		
14.02	Office and laboratory furniture:				
(a)	Chairs	No	2		
(b)	Desks, complete with drawers and locks	No	1		
TOTAL SECTION 1400 CARRIED TO FORWARD					

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

CONSTRUCTION OF RADJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE					
DR J.S MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY					
SCHEDULE : ROAD CONSTRUCTION					
SECTION 1400: C HOUSING, OFFICES AND LABORATORIES FOR THE ENGINEER'S PERSONNEL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
SUB-TOTAL SECTION 1500 BROUGHT FORWARD:					
14.03	Office and laboratory fittings, installations and equipment:				
(a)	Items measured by number				
	(i)220/250 volt power points	No	1		
	(ii)400/231 volt 3-phase power points	No	1		
	(iii)Double 80 watt fluorescent light fittings complete with ballast and tubes	No	1		
	(iv)Wash-hand basins complete with taps and drains	No	1		
	(v)Laboratory basin complete with swan neck, taps and drain	No	1		
	(vi)Extractor fans installed complete with own power connection (1500W minimum)	No	1		
	(vii)Fire extinguishers 9,0 kg, all purpose dry powder type, complete, mounted on wall with brackets	No	1		
	(viii)Air-conditioning units with 2,2 kW minimum capacity, mounted and with own power connection	No	1		
(b)	Prime cost items and items paid for in lump sums				
(i)	The provision of a direct independent telephone line (Telcom or cellular) for the engineer's office, including the cost of contract and calls in connection with contract administration	PC sum			20,000.00
(ii)	Handling costs and profit in respect of sub-item 14b(i)	%	20,000		
14.07	Rented, hotel and other accommodation				
(a)	Provision for providing rented housing, hotel or other other accommodation	PC sum			40,000.00
(b)	Handling costs in respect of sub-item 14.07 (a)	%	40,000.00		
TOTAL SECTION 1400 CARRIED TO SUMMARY:					

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

CONSTRUCTION OF RADJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE					
DR J.S MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY					
SCHEDULE : ROAD CONSTRUCTION					
SECTION 1500: ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
15.01	Accommodating traffic and maintaining temporary deviations.	km	1.2		
15.03	Temporary traffic-control facilities: <i>[The cost for the replacement of damaged or stolen signs or facilities shall be included in the rates under Item B15.03.]</i>				
(a)	Flagmen.	man-day	2.00		
(b)	Portable STOP and GO-RY signs.	No	2.00		
(d)	Amber flicker lights.	No	2.00		
(e)	Road signs, R- and TR-series (1200 mm).	No	2.00		
(f)	Road signs, TW-series. (1500 mm)	No	2.00		
(g)	Road signs, STW-, DTG-, TGS- AND TG-series. (excluding delineators and barricades)	m ²	2.00		
(h)	Delineators (200 mm x 800 mm):				
(h)(ii)	Delineators mounted back to back.	No	2.00		
(i)	Movable barricade/road sign combination with an effective width of 6 meters.	No.	2.00		
(j)	Traffic cones - 750 mm.	No.	2.00		
(k)	Provision of high visibility safety jackets and safety hats.	No	2.00		
15.05	Gravelling and repair of temporary deviations and existing gravel shoulders used as temporary deviations:				
(b)	Existing gravel shoulders.	m ³	90.00		
	<i>[The rate shall include full compensation for all work required to construct, re-gravel and repair the existing shoulder to be used as a temporary deviation.]</i>				
15.06	Watering of temporary deviations.	kl	2,000.00		
SUB-TOTAL SECTION 1500 CARRIED FORWARD:					

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

<p style="text-align: center;">CONSTRUCTION OF RADJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">DR J.S MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY</p>					
SCHEDULE : ROAD CONSTRUCTION					
SECTION 1700: CLEARING AND GRUBBING					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
B17.01	Clearing and grubbing:				
(a)	Normal areas:				
(a)(i)	Within the road reserve.	ha	1.96		
(a)(ii)	In borrow pits.	ha	1.00		
(b)	Existing fill embankments with slopes steeper than 1:4.	ha	0.50		
17.02	Removal and grubbing of large trees and tree stumps:				
(a)	Girth exceeding 1 m up to and including 2 m.	No.	5.00		
(b)	Girth exceeding 2 m up to and including 5 m.	No.	5.00		
17.04	Clearing and grubbing at inlets and outlets of hydraulic structures.	m ²	50.00		
17.05	Cleaning out of hydraulic structures:				
(a)	Pipes with an internal diameter up to and including 750 mm.	m ³	5.00		
(b)	Pipes with an internal diameter exceeding 750 mm.	m ³	5.00		
(c)	Box culverts up to and including 1.5 m vertical dimension.	m ³	5.00		
(d)	Box culverts exceeding 1.5 m vertical dimension.	m ³	5.00		
17/16.02	Overhaul on material hauled in excess of 1.0 km .	m ³ -km	500.00		
TOTAL SECTION 1700 CARRIED TO SUMMARY:					

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

CONSTRUCTION OF RADJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE					
DR J.S MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY					
SCHEDULE : ROAD CONSTRUCTION					
SECTION 1800: DAYWORKS					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
18.01	Labour:				
(i)	Unskilled labour.	h	rate only	40.00	
(ii)	Semi-skilled labour.	h	rate only	80.00	
(iii)	Skilled labour.	h	rate only	120.00	
18.02					
18.03	Tipper trucks:				
(i)	5 m ³ capacity.	h	rate only	600.00	
(ii)	10 m ³ capacity.	h	rate only	1,100.00	
18.04	Loader:				
(i)	Front end loader - bucket capacity > 1.5 m ³ .	h	rate only	1,200.00	
(ii)	CAT 350 hydraulic excavator or equivalent.	h	rate only	2,000.00	
(iii)	TLB.	h	rate only	1,400.00	
18.05	Grader:				
(i)	CAT 140G or similar.	h	rate only	3,000.00	
18.06	LDV:				
(i)	Load capacity - 1 ton.	h	rate only	600.00	
18.07	Compaction Rollers:				
(i)	Vibratory roller - 13.5 ton.	h	rate only	2,000.00	
(ii)	Tamping roller - 13.5 ton.	h	rate only	2,000.00	
(iii)	Grid roller.	h	rate only	2,500.00	
(iv)	Pneumatic roller - 10 ton.	h	rate only	3,000.00	
18.08	Hand controlled compactors:				
(i)	Pedestrian roller - BW90 or similar.	h	rate only	400.00	
(ii)	Vibratory plate compactor.	h	rate only	200.00	
(iii)	Vibratory rammer.	h	rate only	200.00	
18.09	Water truck - 5,000 l.	h	rate only	250.00	
18.10	Dozer:				
(i)	CAT D7H Dozer or equivalent.	h	rate only	3,500.00	
(ii)	CAT D5 or equivalent.	h	rate only	3,000.00	
18.11	Materials for dayworks	Prov Sum	1.00		50,000.00
TOTAL SECTION 1800 CARRIED TO SUMMARY:					

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

<p style="text-align: center;">CONSTRUCTION OF RADJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">DR J.S MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY</p>					
SCHEDULE : ROAD CONSTRUCTION					
SECTION 2200: PREFABRICATED CULVERTS					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
B22.01	Excavation:				
(a)	Excavating soft material situated within the following depth ranges below the surface level:				
(a)(i)	0 m to 1.5 m.	m ³	10.00		
(a)(ii)	Exceeding 1.5 m and up to 3.0 m.	m ³	5.00		
(b)	Extra over item 22.01(a) for excavation in hard material, irrespective of depth.	m ³	5.00		
(c)	Extra over item 22.01(a) for excavation by hand using hand tools.	m ³	3.00		
22.02	Backfilling:				
(a)	Using the excavated material.	m ³	5.00		
(b)	Using imported selected material.	m ³	5.00		
(c)	Extra over items 22.02(a) and 22.02(b) for soil cement backfilling. [6 % CEM I 32.5 Mpa cement]	m ³	5.00		
22.03	Concrete pipe culverts:				
(b)	On class B bedding with nominal diameters:	m	12.00		
	1200mm diameter class 75D				
SUB-TOTAL SECTION 2200 CARRIED FORWARD:					

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

<p style="text-align: center;">CONSTRUCTION OF RADJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">DR J.S MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY</p>					
SCHEDULE : ROAD CONSTRUCTION					
SECTION 2200: PREFABRICATED CULVERTS					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
SUB-TOTAL SECTION 2200 BROUGHT FORWARD:					
22.12	Removing existing concrete:				
(a)	Plain concrete.	m ³	5.00		
(b)	Reinforced concrete.	m ³	5.00		
(c)	Brickwork and masonry.	m ³	5.00		
22.14	Removing and stacking existing prefabricated culverts:				
(a)	Pipe culverts up to 750 mm dia.	m	20.00		
22.21	Accessories:				
(d)	Prefabricated reinforced concrete energy dissipater blocks placed in culvert outlet apron slabs, as indicated on the drawings. Class 25/19 concrete.	No.	5.00		
22.23	Service ducts:				
(a)	Ordinary pipes:				
(a)(i)	110 mm dia. uPVC Class 20.	m	30.00		
(a)(ii)	160 mm dia. uPVC Class 20.	m	20.00		
(b)	Split service ducts - 160 mm dia uPVC Class 20.	m	10.00		
22.24	Duct marker blocks:				
(a)	Precast concrete marker block - 300 mm x 300 mm with length 1000 mm, Class 25/19, including metal tag and painting, all as indicated on the drawings.	No.	4.00		
22.25	Overhaul on excavated material, backfill material, demolished structures, removing and stacking existing concrete blocks and concrete, for haul in excess of the free-haul distance.	m ³ -km	70.00		
TOTAL SECTION 2200 CARRIED TO SUMMARY:					

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

	CONSTRUCTION OF RADJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE
	DR J.S MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

SCHEDULE : ROAD CONSTRUCTION				
------------------------------	--	--	--	--

SECTION 2300: CONCRETE KERBING, CONCRETE CHANNELLING AND CONCRETE LININGS FOR OPEN DRAIN

[illegible]

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2.

Witness:

<p style="text-align: center;">CONSTRUCTION OF RADJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">DR J.S MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY</p>					
SCHEDULE : ROAD CONSTRUCTION					
SECTION 3100: BORROW MATERIALS					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
B31.01	Excess overburden:				
(a)	Depth up to and including 0.5 m.	m³	30.00		
(b)	Depth exceeding 0.5 m and up to 1.0 m.	m³	30.00		
(c)	Depth exceeding 1.0 m.	m³	30.00		
31.03	Finishing off borrow areas in:				
(b)	Intermediate material.	ha	1.00		
(c)	Soft material.	ha	1.00		
31/55.01	Clearing the fence line, 2 m wide strip.	m	30.00		
31/55.02	Supply and erect new fencing:				
(c)	Diamond mesh fence 1.8 m high complete with standards at 3 m spacing.	m	200.00		
(i)	Straining posts, stays and anchors:				
(i)(i)(1)(a)	100 mm dia. galvanised steel corner straining posts complete with 50 mm dia. stays and anchors to support the fence as per item 31/55.01 (c).	No.	6.00		
	<i>[The rate shall include all excavation, backfilling, labour, plant, materials and ancillary costs to complete the installation of a steel corner fence post. Founding depth shall not be less than 800 mm.]</i>				
(i)(i)(1)(b)	100 mm dia. Galvanised steel intermediate straining posts complete with 50 mm dia. stays and anchors to support the fence as per item 31/55.01 (c).	No.	40		
	<i>[The rate shall include all excavation, backfilling, labour, plant, materials and ancillary costs to complete the installation of a steel intermediate fence post. Founding depth shall not be less than 800 mm.]</i>				
TOTAL SECTION 3100 CARRIED TO SUMMARY:					

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

[illegible]

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

CONSTRUCTION OF RADIJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE					
DR J.S MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY					
SCHEDULE : ROAD CONSTRUCTION					
SECTION 3300: MASS EARTHWORKS					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
33.10	Roadbed preparation and the compaction of material: [The rate shall provide for all costs to cover restricted works for half width construction. The roadbed depth is 150 mm.]				
(b)	Compaction to 90% of modified AASHTO density.	m³	1,400.00		
33.04	Cut to stockpile, including free-haul up to 10km. Material obtained from:				
(a)	Soft excavation.	m³	1,400.00		
(b)	Intermediate excavation.	m³	10.00		
(c)	Hard excavation.	m³	6.00		
33/16.01	Overhaul on material hauled in excess of a freehaul distance of 0.5 km, for a haul up to or through 1.0 km. [Restricted overhaul]	m³	200.00		
33/16.02	Overhaul on material hauled in excess of 1.0 km freehaul.	m³-km	170.00		
33.04B	Cut to spoil, including free-haul up to 10km.				
	Material obtained from:				
(a)	Soft excavation	m³	1,500.00		
(b)	Hard excavation	m³	50.00		
33.07B	Removal of unsuitable material (including free-haul):				
(a)	In layer thicknesses of 200 mm and less:				
(i)	Stable material	m³	90.00		
(ii)	Unstable material	m³	40.00		
TOTAL SECTION 3300 CARRIED TO SUMMARY:					

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

<p style="text-align: center;">CONSTRUCTION OF RADJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">DR J.S MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY</p>					
SCHEDULE : ROAD CONSTRUCTION					
SECTION 3400: PAVEMENT LAYERS OF GRAVEL MATERIAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
34.01	Pavement layers constructed from gravel taken from cut or borrow, including free-haul up to 1.0 km:				
(a)	Gravel selected layer compacted to:				
	90% of modified AASHTO density with a compacted layer thickness of 150 mm.	m³	2,800.00		
	<i>[Selected layer construction includes all layerworks/earthworks other than sub-base and base construction. The rate shall include for benching into existing pavement structure earthworks or layer works.]</i>				
(b)	Gravel subbase layer, unstabilised gravel, compacted to :				
	93% of modified AASHTO density with a compacted layer thickness of 200 mm.	m³	1,400.00		
	<i>[Gravel to be sourced from temporary stockpile and borrow pit. Rate shall include all costs for the mixing of material from two sources.]</i>				
©	Gravel base, chemically stabilized material(3% Cement), compacted to:				
	95% of modified AASHTO density with a compacted layer thickness of 150 mm.	m³	1,400.00		
	<i>[The construction of the base shall be done using a cut and borrow. The rate shall provide for the material breaking down cycle and one stabilization mix cycle.]</i>				
(d)	Gravel shoulders compacted to:				
	<i>[The rates shall provide for all costs for the construction of the gravel shoulder wearing course layer as per the specifications.]</i>				
(g)(i)	93% of modified AASHTO density with a compacted layer thickness of 150 mm.	m³	500.00		
34.02	E/O item 34.01 for excavation of material in:				
(a)	Intermediate excavation.	m³	60.00		
SUB-TOTAL SECTION 3400 CARRIED TO SUMMARY					

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
 2.
Witness:

[illegible]

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

[illegible]

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

CONSTRUCTION OF RADJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE					
DR J.S MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY					
SCHEDULE : ROAD CONSTRUCTION					
SECTION 5600: ROAD SIGNS					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
56.01	Road sign boards with painted or coloured semi-matt background. Symbols, lettering and borders in semi-matt black or in Class I retro-reflective material, where the sign board is constructed from:				
(c)	Painted galvanized steel plate - Chromadek 1.6mm thick or approved equivalent				
(c)(i)	Area not exceeding 2 m ² .	m ²	100.00		
(c)(ii)	Area exceeding 2 m ² but not 10 m ² .	m ²	30.00		
(e)	Aluminium sheet (2 mm thick) regulatory warning and information signs - Class II retro-reflective material:				
(e)(i)	Octagonal - 1200 mm.	No	10.00		
(e)(ii)	Triangular - 1500 mm.	No	12.00		
(e)(iii)	Round - 1200 mm.	No	14.00		
(e)(iv)	Rectangular - 600 mm x 150 mm.	No	8.00		
56.02	Extra over item 56.01(c) for using:				
(a)	Background or retro-reflective material:				
(a)(i)	Class I.	m ²	40.00		
(a)(ii)	Class II.	m ²	18.00		
(b)	Lettering, symbols, numbers, arrows, emblems and borders of retro-reflective material:				
(b)(i)	Class II.	m ²	10.00		
56.03	Road sign supports (overhead road sign structures excluded):				
(a)	Steel tubing galvanized:				
(a)(i)	50 mm dia. with 3 mm wall thickness.	m	30.00		
(a)(ii)	75 mm dia. with 3 mm wall thickness.	m	30.00		
(a)(iii)	50 mm x 50 mm square tubing with wall thickness 3 mm.	m	12.00		
56.05	Excavation and backfilling for road sign supports (not applicable to kilometer posts).	m ³	12.00		
56.06	Extra over item 56.05 for cement-treated soil backfill.	m ³	20.00		
TOTAL SECTION 5600 CARRIED TO SUMMARY:					

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

	CONSTRUCTION OF RADIJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE
	DR J.S MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

	CONSTRUCTION OF RADIJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE
	DR J.S MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

SCHEDULE : ROAD CONSTRUCTION					
SECTION 5700: ROAD MARKINGS					

SCHEDULE : ROAD CONSTRUCTION					
SECTION 5700: ROAD MARKINGS					

[illegible]

Bidder: _____ **DR. JSMLM:** _____

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: **1.** **DR. JSMLM.**
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2.

Witness:

[illegible]

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM......

[illegible]

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

SUMMARY			
SECTION REFERENCE	CONSTRUCTION OF RADIJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE		AMOUNT
COTO 1200	PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL		
1300	CONTRACTOR'S ESTABLISHMENT ON SITE AND GENERAL OBLIGATIONS		
1400	HOUSING, OFFICES AND LABORATORIES FOR THE ENGINEER'S PERSONNEL		
1500	ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC		
1700	CLEARING AND GRUBBING		
1800	DAYWORKS		
2100	DRAINS		
2200	PREFABRICATED CULVERTS		
2300	CONCRETE KERBING, CONCRETE		
3100	BORROW MATERIALS		
3200	SELECTION STOCKPILING AND BREAKING DOWN MATERIAL FROM BORROW PIT		
3300	MASS EARTHWORKS		
3400	PAVEMENT LAYERS OF GRAVEL MATERIAL		
3500	STABILIZATION		
5100	PITCHING, STONWORK AND PROTECTION AGAINST EROSION		
5200	GABIONS		
5600	ROAD SIGNS		
5700	ROAD MARKINGS		
5900	FINISHING THE ROAD AND ROAD RESERVE		
7300	CONCRETE BLOCK PAVING		
8100	TESTING MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP		
TOTAL VALUE OF WORK:			
ADD 10% CONTINGENCIES			
SUBTOTAL 01			
ADD PROFESSIONAL FEES @ 15%			
SUBTOTAL 02			
VALUE ADDED TAX: [15%]			
TOTAL COST OF CONSTRUCTION:			

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

CONTRACT NO: JSM/R03/22-23W22

FOR **CONSTRUCTION OF RADJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE**
DR. JS MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

DEPARTMENT NAME: TECHNICAL SERVICES

CONTRACT NO: JSM/R03/22-23W22

FOR

CONSTRUCTION OF RADJOKO BUS AND TAXI ROUTE

PART C3 SCOPE OF WORKS

CONTENTS

C3.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORKS

- C3.1.1 Employer's objectives
- C3.1.2 Overview of the Works
- C3.1.3 Extent of Works
- C3.1.4 Location of the Works
- C3.1.5 Temporary Works

C3.2 ENGINEERING

- C3.2.1 Design
- C3.2.2 Employer's Design
- C3.2.3 Contractor's Design
- C3.2.4 Drawings
- C3.2.5 Design procedure

C3.3 PROCUREMENT

- C3.3.1 Preferential Procurement
- C3.3.2 Subcontracting

C3.4 CONSTRUCTION

- C3.4.1 Works specifications
- C3.4.2 Plant & Material
- C3.4.3 Project Specifications: Additional Specifications
- C3.4.4 Construction equipment
- C3.4.5 Existing services
- C3.4.6 Site Establishment
- C3.4.7 Site Usage

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

- C3.4.8 Permit & Wayleaves
- C3.4.9 Alterations, Additions, Extensions and Modifications to Existing work
- C3.4.10 Inspection of Adjoining Properties
- C3.4.11 Water for Construction Purposes
- C3.4.12 Survey Control and Setting Out of the works

C3.5 MANAGEMENT OF THE WORKS

- C3.5.1 Generic Specification

C3.6 HEALTH AND SAFETY

- C3.6.1 Health and Safety requirements and procedures
- C3.6.2 Protection of the Public
- C3.6.3 Barricades and lighting
- C3.6.4 Traffic control on roads
- C3.6.5 Measures against disease and epidemics
- C3.6.6 Aids awareness

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
 2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

STATUS

In the event of any discrepancy between the Scope of Works and a part or parts of the Sewer Standard Specifications, the Bill of Quantities or the Drawings, the Project Specifications shall take precedence and prevail in the Contract.

C3.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS

C3.1	DESCRIPTION OF WORKS	142
C3.2	ENGINEERING	144
C3.3	PROCUREMENT	146
C3.4	CONSTRUCTION	147
C3.5	MANAGEMENT	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORKS

C3.1.1 Employer's Objectives

T1.1 The objectives of the Employer are to upgrade 1.2km of the Radijoko Bus and taxi Route to a paved standard and to deliver public infrastructure using labour intensive methods as much as feasible.

C3.1.2 Overview and Location of Works

The works mainly consist of compacting subgrade, sub base, stabilised base and 80mm paving.

C3.1.3 Extent of Works

The works to be carried out comprise mainly the following:

- Site establishment
- Setting up level of control
- Accommodation of traffic, including the erection of temporary road signs and other traffic control devices. Construction work on the road may take place under full trafficked conditions in half widths.
- Earthworks
- Road bed preparation
- Gabion construction for erosion protection
- Construction of 80mm paving.
- Construction of culverts
- Construction of concrete or stone pitching v-drain to control storm water
- Road markings and road signs
- Repairs of any defects during the Defects Liability period

C3.1.4 Location of the Works

The site of the project is in Lefiswane, under Dr J.S Moroka Local Municipality

C3.1.6 General Information

C3.1.6.1 Drawings

The reduced drawings contained in Annexure D that form part of the tender document shall be used for tender purposes only. Further drawings are to be provided on an on-going basis by the engineer.

Any information in the possession of the contractor, which the resident engineer requires to complete the as-built drawings, shall be supplied to the resident engineer before a certificate of completion will be issued.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

Only figured dimensions shall be used and drawings shall not be scaled unless so instructed by the engineer. The engineer will supply all figured dimensions omitted from the drawings.

C3.1.6.2 Power, Water Supply and Other Services

The contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of electrical power and all other services. No direct payment will be made for the provision of electrical and other services. The cost of providing these services will be deemed to be included in the rates and amounts tendered for the various items of work for which these services are required.

C3.1.6.3 Contractor's Camp Site and Security

The contractor shall make his own arrangements regarding the establishment of a camp site and housing for his construction personnel and all regulations stipulated by the local authority shall be adhered to.

It is anticipated that the contractor's choice of a camp site will be influenced by the availability of telephone and electrical connections as well as the supply of potable water.

Provision is made in these specifications for the erection of a security fence around the site offices. The contractor shall be responsible for the security of his personnel and constructional plant on and around the site of the works and for the security of his camp, and the employer will consider no claims in this regard.

C3.1.6.4 Additional Requirements for Construction Activities

C3.1.6.4.1 The contractor may not commence constructional activities before adequate provision has been made to accommodate traffic in accordance with the requirements of this document and the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual.

C3.1.6.4.2 The contractor shall submit proposals in connection with directional signs to the engineer for approval.

C3.1.6.5 Programme Requirements for Construction Activities

The contractor shall programme his activities to be suitable in terms of his resources to complete the contract inside the stipulated time period.

C3.1.6.6 Construction in Confined Areas

It may be necessary for the contractor to work in confined areas. In certain areas the width of the fill material and pavement layers may reduce to zero and the working space may be confined. The method of construction in these confined areas depends on the contractor's construction plant. However, the contractor must note that measurement and payment will be in accordance with the specified cross-sections and dimensions, irrespective of the method used to achieve these cross-sections and dimensions, and that the rates and amounts tendered will be deemed to include full compensation for any special equipment or construction methods or for any difficulty encountered in working in confined

areas and narrow widths, and at or around obstructions, and that no extra payment will be made nor will any claim for payment be considered on account of these difficulties.

C3.1.7 Labour Regulations

A27 Payment for the labour-intensive component of the works

Payment for works identified in clause 2.3 “the Extent of the Project” in the Project Specifications as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the scope of work. Any non-payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict.

A28 Applicable labour laws

- 1) The Ministerial Determination No. 4 for Special Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice N° 949 of 22 October 2010, as reproduced below, shall apply to works described in the scope of work as being labour intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled or semi-skilled workers.
- 2) Sectorial determination 2: Civil engineering sector

A48 Contractor’s default in payment to Labourers and Employees

Any dispute between the Contractor and labourers, regarding delayed payment or default in payment of fair wages, if not resolved immediately may compel the Employer to intervene.

The Employer may, upon the Contractor defaulting payment, pay the moneys due to the workers not honoured in time, out of any moneys due or which may become due to the Contractor under the Contract.

A49 Provision of Handtools

The Contractor shall provide his labour force with hand tools of adequate quality, sufficient in numbers and make the necessary provisions to maintain the tools in good and safe working conditions

A50 Reporting

The Contractor shall submit monthly returns/reports as specified below:

- Signed Master rolls/pay sheets of temporary workers and permanent staff detailing the number, category, gender, rate of pay and daily attendance.
- Plant utilization returns
- Progress report detailing production output compared to the programme of works

.2 ENGINEERING

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

C3.2.1 Design

- (a) The **Employer** is responsible for the design of the permanent Works as reflected in these Contract Documents unless otherwise stated.
- (b) The **Contractor** is responsible for the design of the temporary Works and their compatibility with the permanent Works.
- (c) The **Contractor** shall supply all details necessary to assist the engineer in the compilation of the as-built drawings.

C3.2.2 Employer's Design

The Scope of Works to be constructed is detailed but not exactly limited to that in the Schedule of Quantities and Book of Drawings that form part of this Tender.

C3.2.3 Contractor's Design

Where contractor is to supply the design of designated parts of the permanent works or temporary works he shall supply full working drawings supported by a professional engineer's design certificate.

C3.2.4 Design procedures

All designs and modifications thereto shall be communicated in writing and the contractor and engineer shall maintain master lists to record and track all transactions.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

.3 PROCUREMENT

PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POINT SYSTEM POLICY

The DR J S MOROKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY's Preferential Procurement Policy will be used. All tenderers are to acquaint themselves with it and is available upon request.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

PART T1

.4 CONSTRUCTION

C3.4.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

- (a) The following specifications shall apply for the construction of the Works.
- (i) The COLTO Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities (1998).

The contractor may purchase copies of Volume (i) from the South African Institution of Civil Engineers.

SAICE		Tel : (011) 805-5947
Waterfall Park	/ Postnet Suite 81	Fax : (011) 805-5971
Howick Gardens	/ Private Bag X65	
Vorna Valley	/ Halfwayhouse	Contact Person : Angeline Aylward
Becker Street	/ 1685	
Midrand		

- (b) SABS or BS Specifications and Codes of Practice

Wherever any reference is made to the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) and the British Standards Specification (BSS) in either these Bill of Quantities or the Specification of Materials and Methods to be Used (OOG-001E), this reference shall be deemed to read “SABS or equivalent standard” and BS or equivalent standard” respectively.

- (c) Various other specifications specified in the COLTO Standard Specifications or the Project Specifications.
- (d) Latest **Sabita Manual**, Manual 25 entitled “*Quality Management in the Handling and Transport of Bituminous Binders*”.

C3.4.2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS RELATING TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

C3.4.2.1 General Conditions of Contract Referred to in the Standard Specifications

The references to the General Conditions of Contract appearing in the COTO Standard Specifications refer to the COTO General Conditions of Contract which is superseded in this contract by the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works 2015. The corresponding clause in the latter document pertaining to the reference in the COTO Standard Specifications is listed in the table below.

Clause No. in the Standard Specifications	Clause No. in COLTO General Conditions	Equivalent Clause No. in General Conditions of Contract 2015
1202	15	12(2)
1206	14	Deleted
1209	52	49(1)(5)
1210	54	51(1)
1212(1)	49	46
1215	45	42(2)
1217	35	32
1303	49	46
1303	53	50
1303	12	10
1303	45	42(2)
1403	40(1)	37
1505	40	37
31.03	40	37
3204(b)	40	37
3303(b)	2	2
5803(c)	40	37
5805(d)	40	37
6103(c)	40	37
Item 83.03	22	19
ALL SECTIONS	48	45

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

C3.4.2.2 Amendments to the Standard Specifications

The General conditions of Contract 2015 prepared by the Committee of Land Transport Officials. (COTO), as amended, shall apply to this contract. The amendments are those issued by COTO and reproduced below, together with additional amendments as set out herein.

COLTO AMENDMENTS: March 1999

In the FOREWORD on page (i),

Delete the paragraph commencing “please not” and ending to CEAC for authorization” and replace with:

‘Please note:

- That the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities is published under separate cover.
- This document has been developed for usage by State Road Authorities where there is an extensive in-house engineering expertise available. Consequently more power could be given to the Employer than under the standard conditions of contract.
- The Employer is obligated to ensure that it has the necessary expertise available, either in-house or contracted in, to allow for the appropriate use of this documents.

ADDITIONAL AMENDMENTS

The following additional amendments to the COLTO General conditions of Contract 2015 apply to this contract:

A1. SUBCLAUSE 1 (1)

Amend the following definitions to read:

- (e) “Commencement Date: means the date of written notice from the employer or the Engineer requiring him, in terms of clause 12, to commence the execution of the works”.
- (n) “Engineer” means Botshabelo Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd acting through a director, an associate or an official authorized thereto in writing:.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

A2. SUBCLAUSE 3 (4)

In the first line change “satisfy” to “be deemed to have satisfied”.

6(5)(iv) The Contractor shall assume responsibility for the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) in respect of the sites and shall ensure that the sites are rehabilitated at the conclusion of the contract”.

A8. CLAUSE 9

Add the following sub-clauses:-

(6) In the event of a Selected Subcontractor having undertaken to the Contractor, in respect of work executed or goods or materials supplied by such Selected Subcontractor, any continuing obligation extending beyond the date of completion of the work or the end of the Defects Liability Period, as the case may be, the Contractor shall at any time after such date cede to the Employer, at the Employer’s request and cost, the benefit of such obligation for the unexpired duration thereof, whereupon the Employer shall have no further claim against the Contractor in respect of the said continuing obligation.

(7) If the contract shall have been cancelled in terms of clause 58, the Employer shall have the right, by written notice given to any Selected Subcontractor not later than 28 days after the said cancellation, to convert the subcontract concerned to a direct contract between the Employer and the Subcontractor.

Provided that

- (a) the terms of the said direct contract shall mutatis mutandis be those of the subcontract concerned, and
- (b) the Employer shall have the said right, notwithstanding any breach of the subcontract by the Contractor, subject to his forthwith paying to the Subcontractor all amounts then owing to the Subcontractor by the Contractor and perform any obligation which the Contractor has failed to perform.

150

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2.

Witness:

A9. SUBCLAUSE 12 (1)

Delete the words “excluding from the calculation any special non-working days”.

A10. SUBCLAUSE 12 (2)

Delete this sub-clause.

A11. SUBCLAUSE 13 (3)

- (i) In the third line, between “and” shall”, insert “as far as possible”.
- (ii) Delete the fullstop after ‘stipulate’ and add the following:-

“but should these be insufficient for the needs and requirements of the work. The Contractor shall arrange with the owners or tenants for the additional land required and pay all rent and costs in connection therewith. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to such land and property, and he shall indemnify the Employer and hold him harmless in respect of all claims, demands proceedings, damages, costs, costs, including attorneys and client costs, charges and expenses arising in respect thereof.

A12. SUBCLAUSE 15 (2)

Delete “receipt by the Contractor of the letter of acceptance” and replace with “Commencement Date”

A13. SUBCLAUSE 16 (2)

In the 3rd line, delete “at the cost of reproduction” and replace with “or reproduce” and add the following paragraph:-

“All additional copies, whether provided by the Engineer or reproduced by the Contractor, shall be to the Contractor’s account.

A14. SUBCLAUSE 26 (1)

In the third and fourth lines delete “failing such specifications, requirements or instructions, of the respective kinds suitable for the purpose intended” and replace with “in the absence of such specifications requirements or instructions, they shall be approved by the Engineer for the purpose intended”

A15. SUBCLAUSE 26 (7) (a)

Delete “allow” in the first line and replace with “be deemed to have allowed”.

A16. SUBCLAUSE 33

Renumber the existing paragraph as (1) and add the following sub-clause:-

“(2) In order to preclude seizure by the owner of any constructional plant being held by the Contractor on a hire or hire-purchase agreement for the purposes of the contract, the Employer shall be entitled to pay.

A23. CLAUSE 53

In the last paragraph delete “(if any)” and replace with the following:-

“(based on the amount by which such additions or deductions shall be in excess of 20% of the Tender Sum)”.

A24. SUBCLAUSE 55 (1)

Amend the first paragraph as follows:-

- (i) In the fourth line, after the word “Contractor”. Replace the comma with a full stop and delete all wording thereafter.
- (ii) Delete the last paragraph.

A25. SUBCLAUSE 58 (1)

58(1) (c) Delete “with due diligence” and replace with “at a rate laid down in his approved programme or, otherwise, with due diligence”.

58(1) (f) Add the following to the end of the existing wording:-
“has failed to expel a subcontractor after having been instructed to do so in term of sub-clause 8(3), or”

A26. CLAUSE 61

61(1) (a) Add to the first paragraph the words “with the exception that the Engineer’s decision on the true intent and meaning of drawings shall be final and binding”.

61(3) Delete the first two words “If the” and replace with “This”.

6(4) Delete this sub-clause.

CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENT SCHEDULE

A27. CLAUSE 1 CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENT FACTOR

Contract Price Adjustment is not applicable on this contract.

C3.4.2.3 Project Specifications Relating to Standard Specifications

This part of the project specifications deals with matters relating to the standard specifications. Where reference is made in the standard specifications to the project specifications this part shall also contain the relevant information e.g. the requirements where a choice of materials or contraction methods are provided for the standard specifications.

In certain clauses the standard specifications allow a choice to be specified in the project specifications between alternative materials or methods of construction and for additional requirements to be specified to suit a particular contract. Details of such alternatives or additional requirements applicable to contains some additional specifications and amendments of the standard specifications required for this particular contract.

The number of each clause and each payment item in this part of the project specifications consists of the prefix B followed by a number corresponding to the number of the relevant clause or payment item in the standard specifications. The number of a new clause or a new payment item, which does not form part of a clause or a payment in the standard specifications and is included here, is also prefixed by B followed by a new number. The new numbers follow on the last clause or item number used in the relevant section of the standard specifications.

Clauses and pay items referring to labour intensive methods are prefixed by L in the project specifications.

Clauses and pay items referring to emerging contractors are prefixed by E in the project specifications.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

MATTERS RELATING TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

<u>SECTION 1200 : GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROVISIONS</u>	156
<u>SECTION 1300 : CONTRACTOR'S ESTABLISHMENT ON SITE AND GENERAL OBLIGATIONS</u>	167
<u>SECTION 1400 : HOUSING, OFFICES AND LABORATORIES FOR THE ENGINEER'S SITE PERSONNEL</u>	168
<u>SECTION 1500 : ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC</u>	170
<u>SECTION 1700 : CLEARING AND GRUBBING</u>	175
<u>SECTION 1800 : DAYWORK SCHEDULE</u>	176
<u>SECTION 2300 : CONCRETE KERBING, CONCRETE CHANNELLING, CHUTES AND DOWNPIPES AND CONCRETE LININGS FOR OPEN DRAINS</u>	184
<u>SECTION 3100 : BORROW MATERIALS</u>	187
<u>SECTION 3300 : MASS EARTHWORKS</u>	189
<u>SECTION 3400 : PAVEMENT LAYERS OF GRAVEL MATERIAL</u>	191
<u>SECTION 5700 : ROAD MARKINGS</u>	195

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

1200 : GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROVISIONS

B1202 SERVICES

Add the following to the fifth paragraph:

“Provision is made in the bill of quantities for payment for searching and exposing of known or unknown services as well as the relocation and/or protection of existing services. Any moving of existing services which may be required within the proclaimed road reserve will be undertaken by the relevant service authorities or by a selected subcontractor if so ordered by the engineer.”

B1204 PROGRAMME OF WORK

(a) General requirements

Amend the word “network” in the fourth line of the first paragraph to read as “bar (Gantt) chart”.

Add the following after the third paragraph:

“The bar-chart programme to be provided by the contractor shall show the various activities in such detail as may be required by the engineer. Progress in terms of the programme shall be updated monthly by the contractor in accordance with the progress made by the contractor.

In compiling the programme of work, the contractor shall indicate and make due allowance for the following, as specified elsewhere in the contract documents:

- The requirements regarding the accommodation of traffic and areas that may be occupied at any time for construction purposes (as indicated on the drawings and specified in Section 1500 of the specifications)

(b) Programme of work for rehabilitation work

Amend the word “network” in the fourth line of the second paragraph to read as “bar (Gantt) chart”.

B1205 WORKMANSHIP AND QUALITY CONTROL

Add the following to the third paragraph:

“The engineer shall, however, undertake acceptance control tests for the judgement of workmanship and quality, without accepting any obligations vested with the contractor in terms of the contract with specific reference to quality of materials and workmanship. Such acceptance control test done by the engineer shall not relieve the contractor of his obligations to maintaining his own quality control system.”

Add the following at the end of this clause:

"The engineer shall, for the purpose of acceptance control on products and workmanship, assess test results and measurements in accordance with the provisions of section 8300 of the standard specifications. Where small quantities of work are involved, a lot shall mean a full day's production for a specific item of work subject to acceptance control testing."

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

B1206 THE SETTING-OUT OF THE WORK AND PROTECTION OF BEACONS

Add the following:

"The contractor shall be responsible for the true and proper setting out of the Works and for the correctness of the position, levels, dimensions and alignment of all parts of the Works and for the provision of all necessary instruments, appliances and labour in connection therewith."

T2.4 A The Contractor shall take care that property beacons, trigonometrical survey beacons or setting-out beacons are not displaced or destroyed without the consent of the Engineer. Property beacons and trigonometrical survey beacons that have been displaced or destroyed shall be replaced by a registered land surveyor, who shall certify such replacement.

T2.4 B The cost of replacing all beacons displaced or destroyed during the course of the Contract without the consent of the Engineer shall be borne by the Contractor."

B1209 PAYMENT

(b) Rates to be inclusive

Add the following:

"VAT shall be excluded from the rates and provided for as a lump sum in the Summary of Bill of Quantities".

(e) Materials on the site

Add the following:

"In addition, the engineer may at his sole discretion also allow payments under "Materials on Site" in respect of any construction materials if stored off-site providing that:

- (a) The site selected for this purpose is approved by the engineer
- (b) Such land is physically separated from any production plant or operation
- (c) Only materials for use under this contract is stockpiled on such land
- (d) The contractor has provided proof of an agreement with the owner of such land that the owner has no claim whatsoever on any materials stockpiled on such land
- (e) Materials obtained by the contractor for or on behalf of emerging subcontractors (SMME's) shall remain the responsibility of the contractor after payment has been made in respect of materials on site."

B1215 EXTENSION OF TIME RESULTING FROM ABNORMAL RAINFALL

Add the following after the first paragraph of this clause:

"For the purposes of this contract, extension of time resulting from abnormal rainfall or other forms of inclement weather shall be determined according to the requirements of Method ii (critical-path method)."

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

Method (ii) (Critical path method)

Delete “(based on a five-day working week)” in the fifth and sixth lines of the second paragraph of the description of this method.

Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph of the description of this method and replace with the following:

“The value of “n” shall be taken as three (3) working days per calendar month.

If normal rainy or inclement weather, resulting in delays, occurs for less than three (3) working days in any calendar month, the difference between the three (3) working days and the actual number of working days on which normal rainy or inclement weather occurred, shall be ignored and not accumulated for the duration of the contract period for the purposes of determining an extension of time due to normal rainy weather, nor due to any other reason.

Items of work on the critical path of the programme of work which are subject to climatic limitations, shall also be considered for extension of time if such items of work are delayed by e.g. cold weather, high winds or other inclement weather conditions.

In this regard, reference shall be made to weather limitations specified for the application of various bituminous products. However, for months during which seal-work cannot be undertaken in terms of the specifications, no extension of time shall be claimed for.

“The extension of time to be allowed due to abnormal rainfall shall be calculated separately for each calendar month or part thereof in accordance with the following formula :

$$R_w - R$$

$$V = (N_w - N_n) + \text{-----}$$

x

$$V = \frac{\text{Extension of time in calendar days for the calendar month under consideration}}{20}$$

N_w = Actual number of days during the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded

N_n = Average number of days for the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded, as derived from existing rainfall records

R_w = Actual recorded rainfall for the calendar month

R_n = Average rainfall for the calendar month, as derived from existing rainfall records

x = 20

The rainfall records which shall provisionally be accepted for calculation purposes are based on records taken at: **Rainfall Station : Skhukuza**

Years of record: 1961 - 1990

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Month	Average rainfall for calendar month Rn	Average number of days for calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more were recorded Nn
	(mm)	(days)
January	94	9
February	96	9
March	66	9
April	38	6
May	14	3
June	11	2
July	11	2
August	8	2
September	28	3
October	40	7
November	63	10
December	92	10

B1217 PROTECTION OF THE WORKS AND REQUIREMENTS TO BE MET BEFORE CONSTRUCTION OF NEW WORK ON TOP OF COMPLETED WORK IS COMMENCED

Add the following sub clause:

"(h) No concrete kerbing or concrete drains directly adjoining the bituminous surfacing shall be constructed prior to the completion of the bituminous surfacing."

B1222 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Add the following sub clause:

"(h) Where blasting operations are undertaken in close proximity of temporary deviations, the contractor shall implement all such safeguarding measures as

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2.

Witness:

may be required and instructed by the engineer."

B1224 THE HANDING-OVER OF THE ROAD RESERVE

Add the following:

"The total length of the road reserve between the specified limits of construction will be handed over to the contractor on the commencement date. Reference shall, however, be made to the requirements of section 1500 of these specifications where limitations in respect of work-areas are specified. In the event of the non-adherence by the contractor in terms of the mentioned specifications, the engineer shall withdraw such sections of the road reserve as may be justified to ensure suitable progress of the works or safe passage of traffic."

B1229 SABS CEMENT SPECIFICATIONS

Replace the last paragraph of this clause with the following:

"Where reference is made in this specification or the standard specifications to the cement specifications, eg. SABS 471: Portland cement and rapid hardening Portland cement, it shall be replaced with the new specification:

SABS ENV 197-1: Cement-composition, specifications and conformity criteria.

Part 1: Common cements.

Furthermore, where reference is made in this specification or the standard specifications to the different cement types, the following new names/types shall apply:

Old product nomenclature	Typical new product nomenclature	
	Cement type	Cement strength class
OPC	CEM I	32,5
	CEM I	32,5R
RHC	CEM I	42,5
	CEM I	42,5R
LASRC	No provision made	No provision made
PC15SL	CEM II/A-S	32,5
	CEM II/A-S	32,5R
	CEM II/A-S	42,5
PC15FA	CEM II/A-V	32,5
	CEM II/A-V	32,5R
	CEM II/A-W	32,5
	CEM II/A-W	32,5R
RH15FA	CEM II/A-V	42,5
	CEM II/A-V	42,5R
	CEM II/A-W	42,5
	CEM II/A-W	42,5R

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

Old product nomenclature	Typical new product nomenclature	
	Cement type	Cement strength class
PBFC	CEM III/A	32,5
	CEM III/A	32,5R
PFAC	CEM II/B-V	32,5
	CEM II/B-W	32,5
RH30SL	CEM II/B-S	32,5R
	CEM II/B-S	42,5
RH40SL	CEM III/A	32,5R
	CEM III/A	42,5

CEM I 32,5, CEM II A-S 32,5, CEM II/A-V 32,5, or CEM III A may be used for the manufacture of reinforced concrete members.”

B1231 COMMUNITY LIAISON OFFICER (CLO)

The contractor or his appointed agent will appoint a Community Liaison Officer (CLO) after consultation with the local communities, the engineer and the employer. The contractor shall direct all his liaison efforts with the local communities through the appointed officer. The contractor shall, however, accept the appointed as part of his management personnel.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2.

Witness:

(a) Duties of the Community Liaison Officer

The Community Liaison Officer's duties will be:

- (i) To determine, in consultation with the contractor, the needs of the temporary labour for relevant skills training. He will be responsible for the identification of suitable trainees and will attend one of each of the training sessions.
- (ii) To communicate daily with the contractor and the engineer to determine the labour requirements with regard to numbers and skill, to facilitate in labour disputes and to assist in their resolution.
- (iii) To assist in and facilitate in the recruitment of suitable temporary labour and the establishment of a "labour desk".
- (iv) To attend all meetings in which the community and/or labour are present or are required to be represented.
- (v) To assist in the identification, and screening of labourers from the community in accordance with the contractor's requirements.
- (vi) To inform temporary labour of their conditions of temporary employment and to inform temporary labourers as early as possible when their period of employment will be terminated.
- (vii) To attend disciplinary proceedings to ensure that hearings are fair and reasonable.
- (vii) To keep a daily written record of his interviews and community liaison.
- (xi) To attend monthly site meetings to report on labour and RDP matters.
- (x) All such other duties as agreed upon between all parties concerned.
- (xi) To submit monthly returns regarding community liaison as illustrated in Part C5.1 of this document (form RDP 12(E)).

(b) Payment for the community liaison officer

A special pay item is incorporated in section 1200 of the bill of quantities relating to payment of the liaison officer on a prime cost sum basis. This payment shall only be made for the period for which the duties of the liaison officer are required and not necessarily for the full duration of the contract. The remuneration of the CLO shall be determined by Employer with a minimum salary of R6, 000.00 per month.

(c) Period of employment of the community liaison officer

The period of employment of the community liaison officer shall be as decided upon jointly by the contractor, engineer and employer at a maximum period of a six months basis, but with the option of renewal.

B1232 SUBCONTRACTORS

Over and above the stipulations of clause 8 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015, regarding subletting of part of the works, it is a condition of the contract that an approved

162

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

subcontractor shall not sublet part of his work, covered in his appointment by the main contractor, to another subcontractor without the consent and approval of the engineer. Subletting shall in all cases be critically considered by the engineer.

In addition to the provisions of clause 8 of the general conditions of contract regarding subcontracting of the works, it is a requirement of this contract that an approved subcontractor shall not further subcontract work subcontracted to him by the main contractor, to another subcontractor without the consent and approval of the engineer. Subcontracting shall in all cases be critically considered by the engineer. The engineer reserves the right to limit the extent or the volume of work subcontracted by the contractor, should he deem it necessary in terms of progress or quality of workmanship.

B1233 WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION ACT

All labour employed on the site shall be covered by the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Deceases Act (COIDA). The contractor shall pay in full, including the payment of the necessary levies, such amounts, as are due in terms of the Act. The contractor at the commencement of the contract shall resolve the manner in which Workmen's Compensation will be handled. Amounts paid by the contractor shall not be included in the wage rates but shall be covered by the Contractor to be deemed as included in his General Obligations rates in Section 1300 of the Bill of Quantities.

Add the following clause:

B1234 MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT 1996, ACT 29 OF 1996

(a) Introduction

The main objective of this Act is to protect the health and safety of persons at mines. This specification is therefore aimed at promoting health and safety specifically at borrow pits. Borrow pits are classified as mines.

(b) General Provisions

The contractor shall be responsible for controlling his operations at every borrow pit where material is being excavated to ensure compliance with all the requirements of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996. The contractor shall also ensure that the works, shaping and finishing off of the borrow pit are done in accordance with the provisions as specified in section 3100 of the COTO Standard Specifications and this Act. The contractor shall also comply to the requirements as set out in C3.4.3.2 Environmental Management Plan.

The minimum requirements for operations at borrow pits are:

- Borrow pits are worked in such a way that the health and safety of employees and the public will not be endangered.
- A monthly report shall be submitted to the engineer on health and safety aspects at the borrow pits.
- The contractor shall appoint a manager to manage the borrow pits in accordance with the Mine Health and Safety Act.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

- The contractor shall take the necessary steps to ensure that the work area of the borrow pits are safe at all times. This shall include items such as the provision of fencing and security guards.

(c) Duties of the Manager

The minimum duties of the manager supervising the activities at borrow pits shall be:

- Maintain a healthy and safe borrow pit environment.
- Identify hazards and related risks to which persons and employees are exposed.
- Establish a health and safety policy that
 - o Describes the organisation of work.
 - o Contains aspects concerning the protection of the employees and other persons' health and safety.
 - o Contains a risk analysis.
- Supply and erect the necessary safety and warning signs.

Add the following pay items and change the clause number.

B12.35 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Add the following items:

"ITEM	UNIT
B12.01 Excavation	
Excavating material within the following depth ranges below ground level for the exposing of/or searching for services	
(a) 0m to 2m	
(i) soft material	cubic metre (m ³)
(ii) hard material	cubic metre (m ³)
(b) Extra over item B12.01(a) for excavation by means of hand tools such as picks, crowbars and pneumatic tools or mechanical breakers in close vicinity of services where no machine excavation is permitted	
(i) soft material	cubic metre (m ³)
(ii) hard material	cubic metre (m ³)

Measurement and payment shall be as specified for item 22.01 in the standard specifications.

ITEM	UNIT
B12.02 Backfilling	
(a) Using the excavated material	cubic metre (m ³)

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
 2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

(b) Using imported selected material cubic metre (m³)

Measurement and payment shall be as specified for item 22.02 in the standard specifications.

ITEM		UNIT
-------------	--	-------------

B12.03	(a)	Allow a provisional sum for existing services to be relocated and/or protected as ordered by the engineer	provisional sum
	(b)	Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem B12.03(a) above	percentage (%)

Measurement and payment shall be in accordance with the general conditions of contract.”

ITEM		UNIT
-------------	--	-------------

B12.04 Provision for a Community Liaison Officer

	a)	Provisional sum for the payment of the Community Liaison Officer	Provisional Sum
	b)	Handling costs and profit in respect of sub-item B12.04(a)	Percentage (%)

Expenditure of the above item shall be made in accordance with the general conditions of contract.

The tendered percentage is a percentage of the amount actually spent under the sub-item B12.04 (a), which shall include full compensation for the handling costs of the contractor, and the profit in connection with providing the community liaison officer.”

T1.2	ITEM	UNIT
-------------	-------------	-------------

T1.3	B12.05 (a)	Mine Health and Safety obligations	Month
------	------------	------------------------------------	-------

T1.4	(b)	Special information signs	Prime Cost Sum (PC Sum)
------	-----	---------------------------	-------------------------

T1.5	(c)	Provision of security guards	Prime Cost Sum (PC Sum)
------	-----	------------------------------	-------------------------

T1.6	(d)	Handling cost and profit in respect of sub-item B12.05(b) and (c)	Percentage (%)
------	-----	---	----------------

T1.7 Payment of the rate per month for sub-item B12.05(a) shall include full compensation for all the contractors obligations relevant to the Mine Health and Safety Act.

T1.8 The prime cost sums shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of the General Conditions of Contract. The tendered percentage is a percentage of the amount actually spent under the prime cost items, which shall include full compensation for the profit in connection with providing the specified service.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

1300 : CONTRACTOR'S ESTABLISHMENT ON SITE AND GENERAL OBLIGATIONS

B1302 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(a) Camps, constructional plant and testing facilities

Add the following:

"The contractor shall, at each area where work is being undertaken, provide on a daily basis at least one (1) portable chemical latrine unit per thirty (30) workers for use by construction workers employed on the project. The latrine units shall be serviced daily and kept in a hygienic and orderly state to the satisfaction of the engineer. No separate payment shall be made for this requirement and shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the contractor's time-related obligations."

B1303 PAYMENT

ITEM

UNIT

B13.01 The contractor's general obligations

(As specified)

Add the following after the fifth paragraph:

"The combined total tendered for sub-items (a), (b) and (c) shall not exceed 15% of the tender sum, excluding VAT.

Should the contractor be of the opinion that 15% is inadequate to cover his costs in terms of section 1300, he shall indicate separately with his tender where such costs have been allowed for in his tender. If no such indication is given, the contractor shall not at any stage during the contract for any reason whatsoever claim additional compensation under this item."

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

1400 : HOUSING, OFFICES AND LABORATORIES FOR THE ENGINEER'S SITE PERSONNEL

B1402 OFFICES AND LABORATORIES

(a) General

Add the following:

"The facilities to be provided for the engineer in terms of these specifications shall be fenced off by a two metre high veranda type security fence with diamond mesh on the vertical portion and barbed wire on the overhang. A security gate shall be provided in the fence which shall be guarded at all times by an acceptable watchman provided by the contractor.

The engineer's establishment may be incorporated within the contractor's establishment provided that the preceding requirements are met to the satisfaction of the engineer.

Separate payment shall be made for the provision and erecting of the security fence and gate as indicated on the drawings, but the cost in respect of the provision of a watchman at all times by the contractor shall be deemed to be included in the contractor's tendered rate for item B13.01(c)."

(b) Offices

Add the following new sub-sub-clause:

"(xviii) The engineer's site supervisory staff shall be provided with cellular telephones by the contractor for site communication purposes. Provision is made in the bill of quantities for separate payment of the supply and operating costs of such cellular phones."

B1403 HOUSING

(c) Rented accommodation

Add the following:

"The engineer may arrange for the obtaining of rented accommodation for his supervisory personnel on site. Payment of such rent shall be made under the provisional sum in sub-item 14.07(a) and shall be expended on a monthly basis by the contractor as ordered by the engineer."

B1406 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Add the following sub-item:

ITEM	UNIT
B1403 (b) (ix) 1. Provision of cellular telephones	Number (No)
2. Provisional sum for the costs of cellular calls and other charges	Provisional sum
3. Handling cost and profit in respect of sub-item B14.03(b)(ix) 2	Percentage (%)

168

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

1500 : ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC

B1502 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(e) Access to properties

Add the following:

“Where the alignment of the new road coincides with the alignment of the existing road, a number of accesses to private properties will have to be operational and maintained during the constructional period. No separate payment will be made for providing acceptable and safe access across the new road at all times during construction of the road.”

“(j) Handing over the site

The total extent of the site between the limits of construction as described in this document and indicated on the drawings will be handed over to the contractor at the commencement of the contract period. The engineer however reserves the right to adjust this arrangement should progress or safe passage of traffic warrant such a change.

(k) Use of explosives in close proximity of temporary deviations

The contractor shall arrange all necessary traffic control and other requirements to safeguard the traffic on temporary deviations during blasting operations.

(l) Land taken up for deviations

Negotiations with landowners to obtain the land taken up by temporary deviations will be undertaken by the employer. A prime cost sum is allowed in the bill of quantities for payment of compensation to affected landowners. All other negotiations regarding temporary access to properties, land-use, fencing requirements etc. shall be dealt with by the contractor in conjunction with the engineer and be confirmed in writing and be kept on record by the contractor.

“(m) Maximum lengths of construction areas

A temporary deviation, where the proposed road follows the existing route shall be constructed along the length of existing road. Traffic shall generally be accommodated as follows:

On a two-way two lane gravel deviation (Class 1) constructed partially outside or adjacent to the existing road reserve boundaries of road.

- (i) On one-way single lane gravel deviation (Class 2) constructed inside the existing road reserve boundaries and on either side of road. In this instance special cognisance shall be taken to accommodate traffic to private properties.

A maximum length of one section of approximately 5,0km or two sections of 3,0km each of deviation (Class 1 or 2) shall be operational at a time and no relieve of this limitation shall be considered by the engineer except where the programme necessitates such at the construction of bridges.”

B1503 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL FACILITIES

Add the following after the first paragraph:

“All temporary road signs, devices, sequences, layouts and spacing shall comply with the requirements of the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996), the National Road Traffic Regulations, 2000, the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual, the requirements of the relevant road authority and the drawings. All temporary traffic control facilities shall comply with the guidelines set in SA Road Traffic Signs Manual, Volume 2, Chapter 13: Roadworks Signing, (SARTSM, June 1999, obtainable from the Government Printer, Pretoria).”

(b) Road signs and barricades

Add the following:

“All the temporary road signs are to be mounted on posts as specified in section 5600 of the specifications. Provision shall be made for the supply and erection of the signs and the maintenance of the signs during the construction period. Provisions shall also be made for the removal of the temporary road signs on completion of the construction work when such signs are no longer required.

Temporary road signs and channelization devices shall be manufactured in accordance with the latest edition of the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual (June 1999) and placed as shown on the drawings and in Road Signs Note 13. Delineators shall be manufactured from a non-metal material and shall be mounted on a base section also manufactured of non-

metal material. Single as well as back-to-back mounted delineators are required.

The obligation to arrange safe passage of traffic shall always be vested with the contractor regardless what is indicated on the drawings of the engineer."

(c) Channelization devices and barricades

Add the following:

"Drums shall not be used as channelization devices.

TW 401 and TW 402 delineators shall comply with the following requirements:

- a) It shall be manufactured from a flexible material and shall comply with SABS 1555. The blade portion of the delineator shall be positively affixed to a base unit which in turn shall be stable on its own or be stabilized by means of sandbags when used on the road.
- ii) The blade shall be retro-reflectorised, with class 1 yellow sheeting on the side facing oncoming traffic.
- iii) It shall nominally be 1000mm high x 250mm wide and the bottom edge of the delineator shall not be more than 200mm above the road surface.
- iv) It shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

The maximum spacing between centres of delineators shall be as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer."

(e) Warning devices

Add the following:

"It is a requirement of this contract that all construction vehicles and plant used on the works will be equipped with rotating amber flashing lights and warning boards as specified in the standard specifications. Construction vehicles travelling outside the limits of construction areas shall however, not operate the warning lights.

The warning lights shall have a base diameter of at least 170mm and the amber bulb cover a height of at least 150mm high. It shall be a requirement that the contractor also provides the engineer's site personnel with warning lights for their vehicles (a maximum of two lights are required) without any payment applicable.

B1514 TEMPORARY FENCING AND GATES

Replace the contents of this clause with the following:

“Where temporary fencing is ordered by the engineer, it shall be paid for under item 55.06 of the standard specifications. The temporary fencing shall be new fencing material, which shall subsequently be dismantled and removed and erected at an alternative position as directed by the engineer. When ordered by the engineer, temporary fences and gates shall be moved to new locations or either left in place or when no longer required be dismantled and removed from site if so directed. Allowance is made in the bill of quantities for moving existing fences and gates.”

Add the following clause:

B1517 RETRO-REFLECTIVE MATERIAL

“Retro-reflective material for temporary signs shall comply with the requirements of SABS 1519-1 for weathered material. Tests shall be carried out with a field retro-reflectometer and the testing procedure and classification are described in Clause B 8118. The value of the coefficient of Retro-Reflection shall be at least 60% of the values indicated in Table B 8118/1.”

B1518 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Renumber item 15.01 as B15.01 and add the following:

“The tendered rate shall also include for all measures necessary to safeguard traffic on temporary deviations during blasting operations.”

Renumber item 15.03 as B15.03

Add the following sub-item:

“ITEM	UNIT
--------------	-------------

B15.03 Temporary traffic control facilities

(n)	Provision of high visibility safety jackets and safety hats	number (No)
-----	---	-------------

The unit of measurement shall be the number of safety jackets supplied to the supervisory staff.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for providing and maintaining hats and the jackets equipped with high visibility retro-reflective and/or fluorescent panels in red, yellow and white for the duration of the contract”.

Add the following items:

“ITEM	UNIT
--------------	-------------

B15.14 Allow provisional sum for:

(a)	repair of damaged temporary road signs and delineators	provisional sum
-----	--	-----------------

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

1700 : CLEARING AND GRUBBING

B1702 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

a) Clearing

Add the following:

“Clearing shall include the removal of material to a thickness of up to 150mm in-situ material as ordered by the engineer. No payment shall be made for temporary stockpiling of topsoil material in the case where this material is applied as topsoil after completion of road side slopes.

Should the required depth exceed 150mm, the total volume of material removed shall either be classified as “temporary stockpiling of topsoil” or “unsuitable roadbed material” or “cut to spoil” whichever is applicable as allowed for in the standard specifications. In these cases no payment shall be made for clearing and grubbing.

Clearing as described shall in all cases be undertaken in such a manner that the topsoil is preserved and not contaminated with other debris or rubbish. Cross-sections for the determination of earthworks quantities shall be taken after clearing (topsoil or unsuitable roadbed material) and roadbed preparation if applicable.

Payment for gabion boxes and mattresses which have to be removed and the material sorted and stacked shall be made under section 5200”

B1703 EXECUTION OF WORK

(a) Areas to be cleared and grubbed

Add the following:

“Apart from normal clearing and grubbing, the fill embankments of the existing roads are also to be cleared and grubbed over the areas where the new horizontal alignment coincides with the alignment of the existing road, or where repairs are required to the fill embankments of the approaches of bridges. Provision is made for separate payment for clearing and grubbing of the existing fill embankments where conventional machinery might be suitable to undertake the work due to the steep side slopes of the embankments. An additional pay-item is allowed for in the bill of quantities for this type of clearing and grubbing which may have to be undertaken by hand or similar manner.”

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

B1704 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Change item 17.01 to read as follows:

ITEM	UNIT
B17.01 Clearing and grubbing of:	
a) Normal areas:	
i) Within the road reserve	hectare (ha)
ii) In borrow pits	hectare (ha)
b) Existing fill embankments with Slopes steeper than 1:4	hectare (ha)

Measurement and payment for sub-items (a) and (b) shall be as specified for item 17.01 of the standard specifications. Where distinction is made for clearing and grubbing existing fill embankments with slopes steeper than 1:4 (vertical : horizontal), payment shall be made under item B17.01.”

1800 : DAYWORK SCHEDULE

Note: This is a new section added to the Standard Specifications. Add the following:

B1801 SCOPE

This section covers the listing of day Qwork items for use in determining payment for work which cannot be quantified in specific pay item “units” in the bill of quantities or work ordered

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2.

Witness:

by the engineer during the construction period which was not foreseen at tender stage for which no applicable rate exists in the schedule or for work of a special or different character warranting special payment as decided by the engineer.

B1802 ORDERING OF DAYWORK

No daywork shall be undertaken unless specific written authorisation is obtained from the engineer.

B1803 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The engineer may order the following daywork items:

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT
B18.01	Labourers:	
	(i) Unskilled	Hour (h)
	(ii) Semi-skilled	Hour (h)
	(iii) Skilled	Hour (h)
B18.02		Hour (h)
B18.03	Foreman	
	Tipper trucks:	
	(i) 3 – 5 ton	Hour (h)
	(ii) 5,1 – 10 ton	Hour (h)
B18.04		Hour (h)
B18.05	Loader (0,5m ³)	Hour (h)
B18.06	Grader (CAT 140G or similar)	Hour (h)
B18.07	LDV	
	Compaction Rollers:	Hour(h)
	(i) Vibrator roller	Hour (h)
	(ii) Tamping roller	Hour(h)
B18.08	(iii) Grid roller	
	Hand Controlled Compactors	Hour(h)
	(i) Pedestrian roller (Bomag BW90)	Hour(h) Hour(h)
B18.09	(ii) Vibratory plate	Hour(h)
B18.10	(iii) Rammers	Hour(h)
	Water truck (min 10000 l)	
	Dozer (D7 or similar)	

The unit of measurement shall be the actual number of hours worked by labourers or foremen or an item of plant.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for all cost items including overheads,

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

head-office expenses and profits as described in subclause 40(3) of the general conditions of contract and shall be subject to contract price adjustment as provided for in the contract.

The mark-ups on daywork items in accordance with the Appendix to the Tender shall not be applicable on daywork items listed in the bill of quantities in terms of the above specifications. In the event of new daywork rates being requested for items not appearing in the bill of quantities, then the provisions of the general conditions of contract and the Appendix to the Tender shall apply.

Prior to the commencement of any work by the labourers described under item B18.01, the contractor must obtain written consent from the engineer regarding the classification and composition of all labourers in terms of “unskilled” and “skilled” labourers required for the work as ordered by the engineer.”

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2100: DRAINS

B2103 SCOPE

Add the following:

“Mitre banks at culvert inlets should be considered at such a skew angle that it guides the water into the inlet with a minimum loss of velocity (energy).”

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.
Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2200: PREFABRICATED CULVERTS

B2201 SCOPE

Add the following:

“All rectangular culverts with spans from 0,9m up to and including 2,4m shall be constructed with precast units.

The attention of the contractor is drawn to the fact that information given on the plans, longitudinal sections or drainage schedules may have to be altered to suit actual site conditions and, therefore, the contractor shall only construct these culverts after the engineer has verified the information on the drawings from detail surveys taken on site by the contractor as directed by the engineer.

Precast units shall be ordered by the contractor from actual measurements of length acquired on the site and not from lengths stated in the drainage schedule or from the bill of quantities.

No precast units shall be ordered until the engineer has satisfied himself that the proposed units have been manufactured to the required tolerances and loading standards. The engineer must be given the opportunity to load test units if he considers this necessary”.

B2203 MATERIALS

(f) Skewed Ends

Delete the second and third paragraphs and substitute with the following:

“Precast portal and rectangular culverts placed on a skew shall be supplied with cast in situ skewed ends as shown on the drawings. In situ skew ends are to be constructed simultaneously with the wingwalls and headwalls”.

B2204 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Add the following:

“In all cases where soft founding materials is classified as suitable for culvert bedding construction, the in situ material shall be ripped, moistened and compacted to 90% or 93% modified AASHTO density. The depth of preparation and compaction of founding material shall be as indicated on the drawings or as specified by the engineer. Allowance for measurement and payment for this work is made in the bill of quantities under this section.”

(c) Excavation by hand

Where circumstances prevent the use of mechanical excavators and material can be removed only by hand tools, the engineer shall authorise the supplementary payment to the contractor for such work at the tendered rates for excavation by hand should he be satisfied that the contractor had been unable to prevent the necessity for excavation by hand by proper planning and precautionary measures. The supplementary rate for excavation by hand shall not apply to minor finishing or clearing jobs in excavations which are otherwise being done by mass excavation plant.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Payment for hand excavation shall be an "extra over" payment to normal excavation as allowed for in item 22.01."

B2205 EXCAVATION FOR CONSTRUCTION BY TRENCH METHOD

Add the following subclauses:

"(c) Excavation by hand

Where circumstances prevent the use of mechanical excavators and material can be removed only by hand tools, the engineer shall authorise the supplementary payment to the contractor for such work at the tendered rates for excavation by hand should he be satisfied that the contractor had been unable to prevent the necessity for excavation by hand by proper planning and precautionary measures. The supplementary rate for excavation by hand shall not apply to minor finishing or clearing jobs in excavations which are otherwise being done by mass excavation plant.

Payment for hand excavation shall be an "extra over" payment to normal excavation as allowed for in item 22.01.

(d) Drainage of excavations

The contractor shall apply suitable, effective drainage and dewatering methods for preventing the ingress of water into the excavation and to keep them dry.

Drainage measures, with the exception of pumping, shall be maintained until the backfilling has been completed. Between various construction stages, pumping may be interrupted in consultation with the engineer.

Any draining or pumping of water shall be done in a manner as will preclude the concrete or materials or any part thereof from being carried away.

Allowance for measurement and payment for dewatering and keeping dry of culvert excavations is made in the schedule in this section".

B2210 LAYING AND BEDDING OF PREFABRICATED CULVERTS

B2210(b)(i) Cast in situ invert slabs

Replace with the following:

"In accordance with the drawings, transverse construction joints are required in cast in situ concrete invert slabs for portal culverts. In addition, longitudinal construction joints as shown on the drawings between the invert slabs of each of the barrels of multiple culverts are required. Allowance for measurement and payment for a Class F1 surface finish and soft board in these joints is made in the bill of quantities. No payment shall be made for formwork on the outside edges of invert slabs (closest to excavated face).

All culverts (precast as well as in situ) shall be constructed with an in situ reinforced concrete floor laid on a 75mm concrete screed".

Delete subclause B.2210(b)(ii) : "Prefabricated floor slabs."

B2211 BACKFILLING OF PREFABRICATED CULVERTS

181

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Change the last sentence in the fourth paragraph to read "90% or 93% as shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer."

B2212 INLET AND OUTLET STRUCTURES, CATCHPITS AND MANHOLES

(b) Concrete work

Add the following:

"The type of surface finish for in situ concrete in the culverts shall be as indicated on the drawings. Generally all exposed faces shall be of Class F2 formwork and faces covered by backfill shall be Class F1. The top of parapet walls and wingwalls shall be finished to a Class U2 surface finish."

(h) Prefabricated inlet and outlet structures

Add the following:

"The use of precast concrete inlets and outlets as described in clause 2212(h), shall not be allowed under any circumstances. Cast in situ concrete wingwall type inlets and outlets shall be constructed as indicated on the drawings and shall be in accordance with section 6000 of the Standard Specifications. Allowance for measurement and payment for wingwall type inlets and outlets is made in the schedule in this section."

B2218 MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENT

Add the following:

"ITEM	UNIT
B22.01 (c) Extra over subitem B22.01(a) for excavation by hand using hand tool	cubic metre (m ³)

Measurement shall be as specified for pay item 22.01 of the standard specifications.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for carrying out the excavations by hand where circumstances prevent the use of mechanical excavators.

ITEM	UNIT
B22.07 (f) Formwork for joints in cast in situ concrete invert slabs	
(i) Transverse construction joints (type indicated)	square metre (m ²)
(ii) Longitudinal joints (as per drawing)	metre (m)

Measurement and payment shall be as specified in item 22.07 of the standard specifications with the exception that formwork for construction joints in cast in situ invert slabs in trench conditions as indicated on the drawings, shall be measured and paid for in accordance with section 6200 of the standard specifications. No payment shall be made for formwork to the outside edges of invert slabs (closest to excavated face)."

Add the following to pay item 22.08:

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

"In addition to the requirements for measuring concrete backfill to rectangular culverts as specified for item 22.08, the following shall apply:

Concrete backfill shall be measured to the actual dimensions of the precast units, i.e. actual volumes between ribs and haunches shall be taken into account. For the purpose of calculating concrete backfill quantities, the horizontal dimensions of the concrete backfill on the outside of the culvert(s) (closest to excavated face), shall be taken as 100mm maximum irrespective of what type or make of precast portal is used or the actual width of the excavation.

The width of the concrete backfill between portals in the case of multiple culverts, shall be taken as 80mm for precast units with a leg height of 1500mm and 100mm for precast units with a leg height exceeding 1500mm. The vertical dimensions, in both cases, shall be equal to the height of the portal".

Add the following new items:

ITEM	UNIT
B22.29 Tie bars for joining in situ concrete invert slabs to inlet and outlet structures, as indicated on the drawings (Type, diameter and length indicated)	Number (No.)

The unit of measurement shall be the number of tie bars installed as specified and indicated on the drawings.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for supply and installation of the tie bars.

ITEM	UNIT
B22.30 a) Preparation and compaction of in-situ bedding material to 90% of Mod. AASHTO density (depth indicated)	cubic metre (m ³)
b) Extra over sub-item B22:30(a) for compaction to 93% of Mod. AASHTO density (depth indicate)	cubic metre (m ³)

The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of material ripped and compacted as specified.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the ripping of the in-situ material to the specified width and depth, wetting of the material to such an extent that the specified density can be achieved.

ITEM	UNIT
B22.31 Dewatering and keeping dry of culvert excavations	

The unit of measurement shall be the number of culverts constructed. The tendered rate shall be full compensation for dewatering and keeping dry of the culvert excavations until the backfill is completed.

Payment shall be as follows:

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

- (i) 80% of the payment shall be made after the barrel of the culvert has been constructed and backfilled.
- (ii) Remaining 20% of the payment shall be made after the wingwalls have been constructed and backfilled.

ITEM	UNIT
-------------	-------------

B22.32 Cutting of concrete pipes

a) Diameter indicated	Number (No.)
-----------------------	--------------

The unit of measurement shall be the number of pipes that have been cut. The tendered rate shall be full compensation for the cutting, by means of mechanical saw (angle grinder) and finishing off of the pipes for the specific angle of skew at which the pipes must be laid.

Cutting of pipes shall only be paid for if the headwall of the wingwalls are at such a skew angle in respect to the centre line of the pipes that cutting is required and where non-standard lengths are required. The maximum skew angle at which pipes are allowed to be cut shall be 30 degrees and the minimum length of pipe, measured along the shortest side, shall be 1,5m."

Classification of soft/hard materials as well as all quantities shall be agreed upon and finalised as the work progresses.

2300 : CONCRETE KERBING, CONCRETE CHANNELLING, CHUTES AND DOWNPIPES AND CONCRETE LININGS FOR OPEN DRAINS

B2301 SCOPE

Add the following:

"The position and length of the following types of concrete kerbs and channels are indicated on the geometric layout plans, typical drawings and on the drainage plans.

Type A	:	In situ concrete channel, 0,8m wide on fills
Type B	:	Precast concrete kerbing, semi-mountable (SABS 927-1969)
Type C	:	In situ concrete kerbing at intersections
Edge beam	:	In situ concrete kerbing at farm access and bus stops
Type E, F1 & F2	:	In situ concrete "V"-shaped channels in side drains and open drains."

B2302 MATERIAL

Add the following new subclauses:

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

(e) Metal pipes

“Metal pipes down side slopes shall comply with the requirements of clause 2203 of the standard specifications.”

B2304 CONSTRUCTION

(d) Slip form kerbing

Add the following:

“Slip-form kerbing shall under no circumstances be allowed.”

(e) Cast in situ kerbs and channels

Add the following:

“Forming and templates used to form joints between alternate sections shall be of steel plate of which the thickness shall not be less than 5mm.”

Add the following new subclauses:

(i) Construction sequence

Replace paragraphs (i), (ii) and (iii) with the following:

“In all cases where kerbing and/or channelling adjoin the bituminous surface of the road, the kerbing and/or channelling may only be constructed after the bituminous surface has been completed.

Before commencing with the kerbing and/or channelling, the surfacing and the base, shall be accurately cut to line with a mechanical saw to a minimum depth of 75mm. After excavation the concrete shall then be cast against the cut surface without formwork. All material outside the cut line must be carefully removed to the required thickness of concrete without damaging the edge before commencing with the casting of the concrete. No payment shall be made for repair work as instructed by the engineer to damage caused by the cutting/excavating process of surfacing and base layers. Any concrete spilt onto the surfacing shall immediately be removed and cleaned. Where so required by the engineer, the contractor shall, without any additional compensation, paint emulsion over the stained surface.

Add the following subclause:

(k) Formwork and finish

“Formwork and finish of concrete kerbs shall comply with the requirements of section 6200. All visible edges on the sides or at joints of cast in situ concrete kerbs or channels shall be rounded with a rounding tool.”

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

3100 : BORROW MATERIALS

B3102 NEGOTIATIONS WITH OWNERS AND AUTHORITIES

Add the following to sub-clause 3102(a):

"Arrangements regarding to access to borrow pits and the alignment of haul roads shall be made between the contractor and the owners of the land on which borrow pits are situated. The engineer's representative on site shall be present at all such negotiations, which shall be confirmed in writing by the contractor. All costs involved with such negotiations as well as the requirements contained in clause 3102 and clause 1225 of the specifications shall be borne entirely by the contractor."

B3103 OBTAINING BORROW MATERIALS

(a) General

Add the following:

"The expropriation and compensation for land from which borrow materials is obtained shall be negotiated and paid for by the employer."

(b) Use of borrow materials

Add the following to the second paragraph of this subclause:

"Compensation to owners and arrangements with owners for taking material from alternative borrow pits proposed by the contractor shall be the contractor's responsibility and entirely at his own expenses."

B3104 OPENING AND WORKING BORROW PITS AND HAUL ROADS

(c) Excess overburden

Add the following:

"All excess overburden removed at borrow pits shall be replaced over the entire area of the borrow pit after initial shaping has been undertaken in an even layer. Payment for this requirement shall be deemed to be included in pay item 31.01

(f) Protecting borrow pits

Add the following:

"It is a requirement of the contract that each borrow pit or pits shall be provided with fencing around the perimeters, including a access gate, of the borrow areas, including the supply of danger warning signage fixed to the fencing, visible at all sides approaching the borrow pit area. The fencing shall be erected prior to entering the land for borrowing purposes and shall on final finishing of the borrow areas as specified by the employer, be dismantled and removed or left in-place as instructed by the employer. Payment for fencing around borrow pits shall be made in accordance with the stipulations of section 5500 in these specifications."

In addition to fencing, Security Guards shall be supply on a 24 hour, 7 days a week basis,

187

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

with full time communication to the Site Manager or site camp for the duration of the contract and activities at the borrow pits."

Add the following new subclause:

"(h) Haul roads

Haul roads to designated borrow pits along the road shall be constructed along alignments as instructed by the engineer and shall be maintained at the contractor's own cost to the satisfaction of the engineer."

B3105 FINISHING-OFF BORROW AREAS AND HAUL ROADS

Add the following to this clause:

"Should the employer, engineer or any other authority approved by the engineer, require a higher standard of shaping and finishing off of borrow pits than specified in the standard specifications, measurement and payment for such extra work shall be made using daywork items as scheduled under this section."

B3108 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Change item 31.01 to read as follows:

"ITEM	UNIT
--------------	-------------

B31.01 Excess overburden :

- | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (a) | Depth up to and including 0,5m | cubic meter (m ³) |
| (b) | Depth exceeding 0,5m and up to 1,0m | cubic meter (m ³) |

Measurement and payment shall be as specified for item 31.01 of the standard specifications with the abovementioned depth ranges applicable."

Add the following new item:

"ITEM	UNIT
--------------	-------------

B31.04 Compensation to landowners:

- | | | |
|-----|---|---------------------|
| (a) | Prime cost sum for compensation to landowners | prime cost (PC) sum |
| (b) | Handling cost and profit in respect of sub-item B31.04(a) above | percentage (%) |

Measurement and payment shall be in accordance with the provisions of clause 48(2) of the general conditions of contract. Payment to the landowner shall be made within fourteen (14) days after such order has been given by the engineer. The contractor shall provide detailed proof of payment before payment shall be certified to the contractor.

The tendered percentage is an extra over percentage on the amount actually spent under sub-item B31.04(a) which shall include full compensation for the handling costs and profit of the contractor."

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

3300 : MASS EARTHWORKS

B3305 TREATING THE ROADBED

(a) Removing unsuitable material

Add the following to the third paragraph:

"For the purpose of this contract, excavation and removal of in-situ clayey material over areas where the road is in a fill condition, shall be classified as removal of unsuitable material, irrespective of the stability or moisture condition of the in-situ material".

(c) Preparing and compacting the roadbed

Delete the last sentence of the first paragraph "If necessary, roadbed.....depth of compaction" and replace as follows:

"Where demarcated by the engineer, prior to the roadbed being scarified, the excess in situ material forming part of the present roadway, and within the limits of the roadbed, and in close proximity of the layer works, but falling within the limits of the layerworks, shall be bladed to controlled level in order to achieve the required level and necessary depth of compaction."

B3307 FILLS

(c) Constructing a pioneer layer

Add the following to the first paragraph:

"For the purpose of this contract, pioneer layers shall be completed by means of eight-pass roller compaction using vibratory rollers as specified in subclause 3304(b) of the standard specifications."

(d) Benching

Add the following:

"Benching of fill and pavement layer material is required to be undertaken into the existing fill embankments and pavement layers. No additional payment shall be made over and above the normal pay items applicable to earthworks and pavement layers where benching is required for widening of the existing road formation. Benching shall be undertaken as shown on the drawings.

It is a requirement that benching shall always be started at the bottom of the existing fill progressing to the top of the formation. The dimensions and details of benching are shown on the drawings."

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

B3308 FINISHING THE SLOPES

(d) General

Add the following:

“Where existing cut and fill slopes are excessively eroded or where slippages occurred in slopes, the slopes are to be reinstated by means of backfilling with suitable gravel material. All loose material and vegetation shall first be removed from the eroded cut and fill slopes before backfilling may commence from the bottom of the cut or fill. The backfill material shall be benched into the existing slopes and compacted to 90% of modified AASHTO density, using suitable small compaction equipment e.g. Bomag walk-behind rollers or hand-held compaction tools. Benching shall be executed to the dimensions shown on the drawings. Upon completion of the backfilling operation the cut and fill slopes shall be neatly finished as specified.”

B3312 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Add the following sub-item to item 33.10:

“ITEM	UNIT
B33.10 (e) Extra over sub-items 33.10(a), (b) and (d) for blading to controlled levels (existing road)	cubic metre (m ³)

The unit of measurement in respect of the material bladed as specified in subclauses 33.05 (c) shall be the cubic metre of material bladed, measured in the original position before blading, in accordance with the method of average end areas.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for blading of such material to level.

Only material bladed on the instruction of the engineer for exposing the underlying roadbed material for treatment will be measured and paid for as described above.”

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

3400 : PAVEMENT LAYERS OF GRAVEL MATERIAL

B3402 MATERIALS

(a) General

Add the following:

"Material requirements for gravel pavement layers are in accordance with TRH4 and shall be indicated on the drawings."

B3405 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

(e) Cross-section

Delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

"The normal crossfall of the road wearing course where the road is in a straight horizontal alignment, is specified as 3% as shown on the drawings.

At any cross-section the measured crossfall between any two points shall at least be 2,0% and not more than 3,5%. At any cross-section the actual level at any point shall not be higher than 10mm above the computed level from the cross-section as specified and the actual level, if lower than the computed level, shall not be lower by more than that derived from the specifications for longitudinal grade and crossfall deviations."

(f) Surface regularity

Add the following:

"Where transverse construction joints in base layers are made between newly and previously constructed sections, the contractor shall exercise level control at such joints by installing level poles at 5m intervals on either side of the joint of the layer covering at least a 30m length into the newly constructed section."

B3406 QUALITY OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

Add the following:

"Test results and measurements shall be assessed by the engineer according to the provisions of Section 8300 of the standard specifications".

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

5600: ROAD SIGNS

B5601 SCOPE

“This section also covers the supply and erection of permanent danger plates at culverts and bridges at the locations indicated on the drawings or as directed by the engineer.”

B5603 MANUFACTURING OF ROAD SIGN BOARDS AND SUPPORTS

(a) Road signboards

Add the following:

“The contractor shall make every effort to ensure that signboards are correct in all respect and before dispatching the boards from the manufacturer’s factory shall provide the Engineer with a 100mm x 150mm colour photograph of each sign face for approval of the correctness of the legend. Such approval will not imply final acceptance of the board. If the Contractor is in any doubt as to the correctness of the sign detail, the sign designer shall be contacted for verification.”

(a) (ii) Steel profile road signboards

Add the following:

“Where the letter or legends cross the horizontal joints of the sign panels, the letter shall be cut on the joint and both ends folded around the radius.

Retro-reflective material to adjoining Chromadek panels on a sign shall be practical visual match of the specified colour.”

B5604 ROAD SIGN FACES AND PAINTING

Add the following new subclause:

“(e) Application of retro-reflective material

All sign faces shall be faced with diamond grade retro-reflective material. Painted front sign faces shall not be used.

Where applied to Chromadek sections, retro-reflective material shall be applied as specified for aluminium section in Clause 5603(d) of the Standard Specification, and of Clause B5603(a)(ii) of this project Specification.”

B5605 STORAGE AND HANDLING

Add the following:

“The following shall not be allowed on the sign face:

Drilling of holes, except for the fastening of overlays

Application of any form of adhesive

Cleaning with any chemicals that are not specifically approved by the manufacturer of the retro-reflective material

Covering the sign face with an impermeable material that does not allow free circulation of air.”

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

B5606 ERECTING ROAD SIGNS

(c) Erection

Add the following:

“After erection the signboard shall be thoroughly cleaned with a cleaning agent approved by the retro-reflective material’s manufacturer.

All vegetation obstructing the new or replaced sign board shall be removed and disposed of as instructed by the Engineer.”

B5608 DISMANTLING, STORING AND RE-ERECTING EXISTING ROAD SIGNS

Add the following:

“Existing overhead and ground mounted road signs that are being replaced by new signs shall be dismantled and disposed of by the Contractor. Where possible the dismantling of the signs shall not be before the replacement sign is erected and displayed. Where dismantling of the sign is required before erection of the replacement sign, the dismantling shall not take place until immediately before work is to commence on the replacement, and the replacement shall be completed and the new sign displayed as soon as possible thereafter (within 72 hours).

Dismantling shall include sign panels and ground mounted sign supports.

Ground mounted sign supports shall be cut off just below ground level. Material excavated for removal of buried poles shall be replaced, and any depression made good using excess material from excavation for new signs.

Pay items are provided in the Bill of Quantities. Payment will differentiate between different types of sign panels.”

B5609 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

ITEM	UNIT
B56.01 Road sign boards with painted or coloured semi-matt background. Symbols, lettering, and borders in diamond grade retro-reflective material, where the sign board is constructed from: Amend the last two lines of the second paragraph to read: “completion, delivery, installation of the road sign board complete as specified, and the removal and disposal of all vegetation obstructing the motorists’ view of the new or replaced sign board.”	

Add the following pay items:

“ITEM	UNIT
B56.10 Danger plates at culverts/structures	
(a) Type A at stormwater culverts (size indicated)	number (No.)

193

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2.

Witness:

(b) Type B at bridges (size indicated) number (No.)

The unit of measurement shall be the number of danger plates provided and erected in accordance with the drawings.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for all labour and material, painting, posts, excavation, backfilling with soil etc., as may be necessary for completing the work in accordance with the details shown on the drawings.”

“ITEM **UNIT**

B56.11 Replace marker boards on existing kilometre posts number (No)

The unit of measurement shall be the number of reference marker boards provided and attached to existing kilometer posts in accordance with the drawings.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the manufacturing and supplying of the completed marker boards, for attaching the marker board to existing posts along the route and for all materials equipment, labour, nuts and bolts necessary for attaching the marker board as specified.”

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for all the labour and material, painting, retro-reflective material, posts, excavation, backfilling, etc. as may be necessary for completing the work in accordance with the details shown on the drawings.”

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

5700 : ROAD MARKINGS

B5706 SETTING OUT THE ROAD MARKINGS

Add the following:

“Where road markings are to be replaced after milling/overlay seal, it is essential that all existing barrier lines and other road marking lines be accurately referenced before commencement of milling or other operations which will obliterate the existing road markings. The position of barrier lines shall be re-assessed on site by the Engineer before the Contractor commences with the road marking.”

B5707 APPLYING THE PAINT

Add the following:

“The Contractor’s establishment on site and general obligation shall be deemed to fully include the establishment of the road-marking team, irrespective of the number of times the road-marking team is required to be onsite or is required to move within the site.”

B5711 GENERAL

Insert the following into the last sentence of the last paragraph between “black paint” and “or chemical paint remover”:

“, bituminous emulsion, slurry”

Add the following to the last paragraph:

“Where black paint is used, it shall be matt.”

Add the following new clause:

“B5715 REMOVAL OF EXISTING ROAD STUDS

The existing road studs shall be removed from the road surface prior to milling.”

B5714 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

ITEM	UNIT
B57.06 Setting out and pre-marking the lines (excluding traffic island markings, lettering and symbols)	

Add the following:

“Referencing of existing barrier lines and other road marking lines prior to milling and other operations, shall be included in the tendered rate for setting out and pre-marking.”

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

ITEM**UNIT****B57.05 Roadstuds**

Add the following after the first sentence of the second paragraph:

“No additional payment will be made should temporary or permanent road studs be replaced if lost or broken during the construction period or the maintenance period.”

5900: FINISHING THE ROAD AND ROAD RESERVE AND TREATING OLD ROADS**B5902 FINISHING THE ROAD AND ROAD RESERVE**

Add the following to the first paragraph:

“The contractor shall pay special attention to the collection and removal of all waste materials originating from the construction activities. All materials trimmed or excavated from the road shall be collected and removed from the road reserve to the satisfaction of the engineer.

This requirement shall be deemed to be incorporated in the tendered rates for item 59.01 of the bill of quantities or such other items as the contractor may decide upon.

The engineer may order additional finishing of the road reserve which will entail the collection and disposal of loose rocks etc. Payment for this work will be made under day work items included in section 5900 of the bill of quantities as described in section 1800 of these project specifications.”

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

C3.4.3 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS: ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

The following Particular Specifications are applicable to this Contract and are contained in this document.

- C3.4.3.1 REQUIREMENTS OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT REGULATIONS
- C3.4.3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN
- C3.4.3.3 PROVISION OF STRUCTURED TRAINING
- C3.4.3.4 REQUIREMENTS OF EXTEND PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME
- C3.4.3.5 HIV /AIDS REQUIREMENTS

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

C3.4.3.1 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT 1993: HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

CONTENTS

C3.4.3.1.1 INTRODUCTION

C3.4.3.1.2 SCOPE

C3.4.3.1.3 GENERAL OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY PROVISIONS

C3.4.3.1.4 OPERATIONAL CONTROL

ANNEXURE 1: MEASURING INJURY EXPERIENCE

ANNEXURE 2: EXECUTIVE SHE RISK MANAGEMENT REPORT

ANNEXURE 3: LIST OF RISK ASSESSMENTS

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

C3.4.3.1 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT 1993 : HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

C3.4.3.1.1 Introduction

In terms of the Construction Regulation 4(1) (a) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, No. 85 of 1993, Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality, as the Client, is required to compile a Health & Safety Specification for any intended project and provide such specification to any prospective tenderer.

The Client's further duties are as in C3.5.1.3.1.1. below and in the Construction Regulations, 2003.

This specification has as objective to ensure that Principal Contractors entering into a Contract with the Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality achieve an acceptable level of OH&S performance. This document forms an integral part of the Contract and Principal and other Contractors should make it part of any Contracts that they may have with Contractors and/or Suppliers.

Compliance with this document does not absolve the Principal Contractor from complying with minimum legal requirements and the Principal Contractor remains responsible for the health & safety of his employees and those of his Mandataries.

C3.4.3.1.2 Scope

Development of a health & safety specification that addresses all aspects of occupational health and safety as affected by the abovementioned contract work.

The specification will provide the requirements that Principal Contractors and other Contractors will have to comply with in order to reduce the risks associated with the abovementioned contract work that may lead to incidents causing injury and/or ill health, to a level as low as reasonably practicable.

C3.4.3.1.3 General Occupational Health & Safety Provisions

(a) Hazard Identification & Risk Assessment (Construction Regulation 7)

(i) Risk Assessments

Annexure 3 contains a list of Risk Assessment headings that have been identified by **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** as possibly applicable to the abovementioned contract work. It is, by no means, exhaustive and is offered as assistance to Contractors intending to tender.

(ii) Development of Risk Assessments

Every Principal Contractor performing Construction work shall, before the commencement of any Construction work or work associated with the aforesaid Construction work and during such work, cause a Risk Assessment to be performed by a competent person, appointed in writing, and the Risk Assessment shall form part of the OH&S Plan and be implemented and maintained as contemplated in Construction regulation 5(1).

The Risk Assessment shall include, at least:

- the identification of the risks and hazards to which persons may be exposed to
- the analysis and evaluation of the risks and hazards identified
- a documented plan of safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the risks and hazards that have been identified
- a monitoring plan and
- a review plan

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

Based on the Risk Assessments, the Principal Contractor must develop a set of site-specific OH&S rules that will be applied to regulate the OH&S aspects of the construction.

The Risk Assessments, together with the site-specific OH&S rules must be submitted to the **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** before mobilisation on site commences.

Despite the Risk Assessments listed in Annexure 7, the Principal Contractor is required to conduct a baseline Risk Assessment and the aforesaid listed Risk Assessments must be incorporated into the base-line Risk Assessment. The baseline Risk Assessment must further include the Standard Working procedures (SWP) and the applicable Method Statements based on the Risk Assessments

All out-of-scope work must be associated with a Risk Assessment.

(iii) Review of Risk Assessments

The Principal Contractor is to review the Hazard Identification, Risk Assessments and SWP's at each Production Planning and Progress Report meeting as the Contract work develops and progresses and each time changes are made to the designs, plans and construction methods and processes.

The Principal Contractor must provide the Client, other Contractors and all other concerned-parties with copies of any changes, alterations or amendments as contemplated in above.

(b) Legal Requirements

All Contractors entering into a Contract with the **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** shall, as a minimum, comply with the

- Occupational Health & Safety Act and Regulations (Act 85 of 1993). A current, up-to-date copy of the OHS Act must be available on site at all times
- Compensation for Occupational Injuries & Diseases Act (Act 130 of 1993). The principal Contractor will be required to submit a letter of Registration and "good-standing" from the Compensation Insurer before being awarded the Contract. A current, up-to-date copy of the COID Act must be available on site at all times.
- Where work is being carried out on mines' premises the Contractor will have to comply with the Mine Health & Safety Act and Regulations (Act. 29 of 1996) and any other OH&S requirements that the mine may specify. A current, up-to-date copy of the OHS Act must be available on site at all times.

(c) Structure and Responsibilities

(i) Overall Supervision and Responsibility for OH&S

- * It is a requirement that the Principal Contractor, when he appoints Contractors (Sub-contractors) in terms of Construction Regulations 5(3), (5), (9), (10) and (12) he includes an OHS Act Section 37(2) agreement: "Agreement with Mandatary" in his agreement with such Contractors.
- * Any OH&S Act (85/1993), Section 16(2) appointee/s as detailed in his/her/their respective appointment forms

(ii) Further (Specific) Supervision Responsibilities for OH&S

The Contractor shall appoint designated competent employees and/or other competent persons as required by the Act and Regulations. Below is a list of identified appointments and may be used to select the appropriate appointments for the current contract:

Ref. Section/Regulation in OHS Act	
Batch Plant Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 6(1))
Construction Vehicles/Mobile Plant/Machinery Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 21)
Demolition Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 12)
Drivers/Operators of Construction Vehicles/Plant	(Construction Regulation 21)
Electrical Installation and Appliances Inspector	(Construction Regulation 22)
Emergency/Security/Fire Coordinator	(Construction Regulation 27)
Excavation Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 11)
Explosive Powered Tool Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 19)
Fall Protection Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 8)
First Aider	(General Safety Regulation 3)
Fire Equipment Inspector	(Construction Regulation 27)
Formwork & Support work Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 10)
Hazardous Chemical Substances Supervisor	(HCS Regulations)
Incident Investigator	(General Admin Regulation 29)
Ladder Inspector	(General Safety Regulation 13A)
Lifting Equipment Inspector	(Construction Regulation 20)
Materials Hoist Inspector	(Construction Regulation 17)
OH&S Committee	(OHS Act Section 19)
OH&S Officer	(Construction Regulation 6(6))
OH&S Representatives	(OHS Act Section 17)
Person Responsible for Machinery	(General Machinery Regulation 2)
Scaffolding Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 14)
Stacking & Storage Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 26)
Structures Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 9)
Suspended Platform Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 15)
Tunneling Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 13)
Vessels under Pressure Supervisor	(Vessels under Pressure Regulations)
Working on/next to Water Supervisor	(Construction Regulation 24)
Welding Supervisor	(General Safety Regulation 9)

The appointments must be in writing and the responsibilities clearly stated together with the period for which the appointment is made. This information must be communicated and agreed with the appointees.

Copies of appointments must be submitted to the **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** together with concise CV's of the appointees. All appointments must be officially approved by **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality**. Any changes in appointees or appointments must be communicated to **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** forthwith.

The Principal Contractor must, furthermore, provide **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** with an organogram of all Contractors that he/she has appointed or intends to appoint and keep this list updated on a weekly basis.

Where necessary, or when instructed by the **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** or an Inspector of the Department of Labour, the Principal Contractor must appoint a competent OH&S Officer subject to the approval of the **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality**

In addition **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** may require that a Traffic Safety Officer be appointed for any project.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

(iii) Designation of OH&S Representatives (Section 18 of the OHS Act)

Where the Principal Contractor employs more than 20 persons (including the employees of other Contractors (sub-contractors) he has to appoint one OH&S Representatives for every 50 employees or part thereof. General Administrative Regulation 6 requires that the appointment OR election and subsequent designation of the OH&S Representatives are executed in consultation with Employee Representatives or Employees. (Section 17 of the Act and General Administrative Regulation 6. & 7)

OH&S Representatives have to be designated in writing and the designation must include the area of responsibility of the person and term of the designation.

(iv) Duties and Functions of the OH&S Representatives (Section 19 of the OHS Act)

The Principal Contractor must ensure that the designated OH&S Representatives conduct a minimum monthly inspection of their respective areas of responsibility using a checklist and report thereon to the Principal Contractor.

OH&S representatives must be included in accident/incident investigations

OH&S representatives must attend all OH&S committee meetings.

(v) Appointment of OH&S Committee (Section 20 of the OHS Act)

The Principal Contractor must establish an OH&S Committee consisting of all the designated OH&S Representatives together with a number of management representatives that are not allowed to exceed the number of OH&S representatives on the committee and a representative of the Client who shall act as the chairman without a vote. The members of the OH&S committee must be appointed in writing.

The OH&S Committee must meet minimum monthly and consider, at least, the following Agenda:

1. Opening & Welcome
2. Present/Apologies/Absent
3. Minutes of previous Meeting
4. Matters Arising from the previous Minutes
5. OH&S Reps Reports
6. Incident Reports & Investigations
7. Incident/Injury Statistics
8. Other Matters
9. Endorsement of Registers and other statutory documents by a representative of the Principal Contractor
10. Close/Next Meeting

(d) Administrative Controls and the Occupational Health & Safety File

The OH&S File (Construction Regulation 5 (7))

As required by Construction Regulation 5(7), the Principal Contractor and other Contractors will each keep an OH&S File on site containing the following documents as a minimum:

- * *Notification of Construction Work (Construction Regulation 3.)*
- * *Copy of OH&S Act (updated) (General Administrative Regulation 4.)*
- * *Proof of Registration and good standing with a COID Insurer (Construction Regulation 4 (g))*
- * *OH&S Programme agreed with the Client including the underpinning Risk Assessment/s & Method Statements (Construction regulation 5 (1))*
- * *Copies of OH&S Committee and other relevant Minutes*
- * *Designs/drawings (Construction Regulation 5 (8))*

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

- * A list of Contractors (Sub-Contractors) including copies of the agreements between the parties and the type of work being done by each Contractor (Construction Regulation 9)
- * Appointment/Designation forms as per (a)(i) & (ii) above.
- * Registers as follows:
 - * Accident/Incident Register (Annexure 1 of the General Administrative Regulations)
 - * OH&S Representatives Inspection Register
 - * Asbestos Demolition & Stripping Register
 - * Batch Plant Inspections
 - * Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant Inspections by Controller
 - * Daily Inspection of Vehicles. Plant and other Equipment by the Operator/ Driver/User
 - * Demolition Inspection Register
 - * Designer's Inspection of Structures Record
 - * Electrical Installations, -Equipment & -Appliances (including Portable Electrical Tools)
 - * Excavations Inspection
 - * Explosive Powered Tool Inspection, Maintenance, Issue & Returns Register (incl. cartridges & nails)
 - * Fall Protection Inspection Register
 - * First Aid Box Contents
 - * Fire Equipment Inspection & Maintenance
 - * Formwork & Support work Inspections
 - * Hazardous Chemical Substances Record
 - * Ladder Inspections
 - * Lifting Equipment Register
 - * Materials Hoist Inspection Register
 - * Machinery Safety Inspection Register (incl. machine guards, lock-outs etc.)
 - * Scaffolding Inspections
 - * Stacking & Storage Inspection
 - * Inspection of Structures
 - * Inspection of Suspended Platforms
 - * Inspection of Tunnelling Operations
 - * Inspection of Vessels under Pressure
 - * Welding Equipment Inspections
 - * Inspection of Work conducted on or Near Water
 - * All other applicable records

Greater Giyani Municipality will conduct an audit on the OH&S file of the Principal Contractor from time-to-time.

- (e) OH&S Goals & Objectives & Arrangements for Monitoring & Review of OH&S Performance
The Principal Contractor is required to maintain a CIFR of at least 8 (See Annexure 1. to this document: "Measuring Injury Experience) and report on this to **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** on a monthly basis

- (f) Notification of Construction Work (Construction Regulation 3.)

The Principal Contractor must, where the Contract meets the requirements laid down in Construction Regulation 3, within 5 working days, notify the Department of Labour of the intention to carry out construction work and use the form (Annexure A in the Construction Regulations) for the purpose. A copy must be held on the OH&S File and a copy must be forwarded to **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** for record keeping purposes.

- (g) Training, Awareness and Competence

The contents and syllabi of all training required by the Act and Regulations are to be included in the Principal Contractor's OH&S Plan.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

(ii) General Induction Training

All members of Contractor's Site management as well as all the persons appointed as responsible for OH&S in terms of the Construction and other Regulations will be required to attend a general induction session by the Client

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors to be in possession of proof of General Induction training.

(ii) Site Specific Induction Training

The Principal Contractor will be required to develop Contract work project specific induction training based on the Risk Assessments for the Contract work and train all employees and other Contractors and their employees in this.

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors to be in possession of proof of Site Specific OH&S Induction training at all times.

(iii) Other Training

All operators, drivers and users of construction vehicles, mobile plant and other equipment to be in possession of valid proof of training.

All employees in jobs requiring training in terms of the Act and Regulations to be in possession of valid proof of training as follows:

OH&S Training Requirements: (as required by the Construction Regulations and as indicated by the OH&S Specification & the Risk Assessment/s):

- * General Induction (Section 8 of the Act)
- * Site/Job Specific Induction (also visitors) (Sections 8 & 9 of the Act)
- * Site/Project Manager
- * Construction Supervisor
- * OH&S Representatives (Section 18 (3) of the Act)
- * Training of the Appointees indicated above
- * Operators & Drivers of Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant (Construction Regulation 21)
- * Basic Fire Prevention & Protection (Environmental Regulations 9 and Construction regulation 27)
- * Basic First Aid (General Safety Regulations 3)
- * Storekeeping Methods & Safe Stacking (Construction Regulation 26)
- * Emergency, Security and Fire Co-coordinator

(iv) Awareness & Promotion

The Principal Contractor is required to have a promotion and awareness scheme in place to create an OH&S culture in employees. The following are some of the methods that may be used:

- Toolbox Talks
- OH&S Posters
- Videos

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

- Competitions
- Suggestion schemes
- Participative activities such as OH&S Safety circles.

(v) Competence

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that his and other Contractors personnel appointed are competent and that all training required to do the work safely and without risk to health, has been completed before work commences.

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that follow-up and refresher training is conducted as the contract work progresses and the work situation changes.

Records of all training must be kept on the OH&S File for auditing purposes.

(h) Consultation, Communication and Liaison

OH&S Liaison between the Client, the principal Contractor, the other Contractors, the Designer and other concerned parties will be through the OH&S committee as contemplated in above.

In addition to the above, communication may be directly to the Client or his appointed Agent, verbally or in writing, as and when the need arises.

Consultation with the workforce on OH&S matters will be through their Supervisors, OH&S Representatives, the OH&S committee and their elected Trade Union Representatives, if any.

The Principal Contractor will be responsible for the dissemination of all relevant OH&S information to the other Contractors e.g. design changes agreed with the Client and the Designer, instructions by the Client and/or his/her agent, exchange of information between Contractors, the reporting of hazardous/dangerous conditions/ situations etc.

The Principal Contractor will be required to do Site Safety Walks with **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** at least on a basis to be determined between the two parties.

The Principal and other Contractors will be required to conduct Toolbox Talks with their employees on a weekly basis and records of these must be kept on the OH&S File. Employees must acknowledge the receipt of Toolbox Talks which record must, likewise be kept on the OH&S File.

The Principal Contractors most senior manager on site will be required to attend all **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** OH&S meetings and a list of dates, times and venues will be provided to the Principal Contractor by **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality**

(i) Checking, Reporting and Corrective Actions

(i) Monthly Audit by Client (Construction Regulation 1(d))

Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality will be conducting a Monthly Audit to comply with Construction Regulation 4(1)(d) to ensure that the principal Contractor has implemented and is maintaining the agreed and approved OH&S Plan.

- (ii) Other Audits and Inspections by **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality**:
Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality reserves the right to conduct other ad hoc audits and inspections as deemed necessary. This will include Site Safety Walks.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

(iii) Conducting an Audit

A representative of the Principal Contractor must accompany **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** on all Audits and Inspections and may conduct his/her own audit/inspection at the same time. Each party will, however, take responsibility for the results of his/her own audit/inspection results.

(iv) Contractor's Audits and Inspections

The Principal Contractor is to conduct his own monthly internal audits to verify compliance with his own OH&S Management system as well as of with this specification.

(v) Inspections by OH&S Representative's and other Appointees

OH&S Representatives must conduct weekly inspections of their areas of responsibility and report thereon to their foreman or supervisor whilst other appointees must conduct inspections and report thereon as specified in their appointments e.g. vehicle, plant and machinery drivers, operators and users must conduct daily inspections before start-up.

(vi) Recording and Review of Inspection Results

All the results of the abovementioned inspections to be in writing, reviewed at OH&S committee meetings, endorsed by the chairman of the meeting and placed on the OH&S File.

(vii) Reporting of Inspection Results

The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client with a monthly report in the format as per the attached Annexure 2: "SHE Risk Management Report"

(j) Incident Reporting and Investigation

Reporting of Accidents and Incidents (Section 24 and General Administrative Regulation 8 of the OHS Act)

The Principal Contractor must report all incidents where an employee is injured on duty to the extent that he/she:

- * dies
- * becomes unconscious
- * loses a limb or part of a limb
- * is injured or becomes ill to such a degree that he/she is likely either to die or to suffer a permanent physical defect or likely to be unable for a period of at least 14 days either to work or continue with the activity for which he/she was usually employed

OR where:

- * a major incident occurred
- * the health or safety of any person was endangered
- * where a dangerous substance was spilled
- * the uncontrolled release of any substance under pressure took place
- * machinery or any part of machinery fractured or failed resulting in flying, falling or uncontrolled moving objects
- * machinery ran out of control

to **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** within two days and to the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour within seven days (Section 24 of the Act & General Administrative Regulation 8.) EXCEPT that, where a person has died, has become unconscious for any reason or has lost a limb or part of a limb or

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

may die or suffer a permanent physical defect, the incident must be reported to both **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** and the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour forthwith by telephone, telefax or E-mail.

The Principal Contractor is required to provide **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** with copies of all statutory reports required in terms of the Act within 7 days of the incident occurring.

The Principal Contractor is required to provide **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** with copies of all internal and external accident/incident investigation reports including the reports contemplated below within 7 days of the incident occurring.

Accident and Incident Investigation (General Administrative Regulation 9)

The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all accidents/incidents where employees and non-employees were injured to the extent that he/she/they had to be referred for medical treatment by a doctor, hospital or clinic

The results of the investigation to be entered into the Accident/Incident Register listed in above.

The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all minor and non-injury incidents as described in Section 24 (1) (b) & (c) of the Act and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar accidents in future.

The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all road traffic accidents and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar accidents in future.

The **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** reserves the right to hold its own investigation into an incident or call for an independent external investigation.

C3.4.3.1.4 Operational Control

(a) Emergency Preparedness, Contingency Planning and Response

The Principal Contractor must appoint a competent person to act as Emergency Controller/ Coordinator. The Principal Contractor must conduct an emergency identification exercise and establish what emergencies could possibly develop. He/she must then develop detailed contingency plans and emergency procedures, taking into account any emergency plan that **Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality** may have in place.

The Principal Contractor and the other Contractors must hold regular practice drills of contingency plans and emergency procedures to test them and familiarise employees with them.

(b) First Aid (General Safety Regulation 3)

The Principal Contractor must provide First Aid equipment (including a stretcher) and have qualified First Aider/s as required by General Safety Regulation 3 of the OHS Act.

The Contingency Plan of the Principal Contractor must include the arrangements for speedily and timeously transporting injured/ill person/s to a medical facility or of getting emergency medical aid to person/s that may require it.

The Principal Contractor must have firm arrangements with his other Contractors in place regarding the responsibility of the other Contractors injured/ill employees.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

(c) Security

The Principal Contractor must establish site access rules and implement and maintain these throughout the construction period. Access control must include the rule that non-employees will not be allowed on site unaccompanied.

The Principal Contractor must develop a set of Security rules and procedures and maintain these throughout the construction period

(d) Fall Protection (Working in Elevated Positions (Construction regulation 8.)

A pre-emptive Risk Assessment will be required for any work to be carried out above two metres from the ground or any floor level and will be classified as "Work in Elevated Positions".

As far as is practicable, any person working in an elevated position will work from a platform, ladder or other device that is at least as safe as if he/she is working at ground level and whilst working in this position be wearing a single belt with lanyard that will be worn to prevent the person falling from the platform, ladder or other device utilised. This safety belt will be, as far as is possible, secured to a point away from the edge over which the person might fall and the lanyard must be of such a length that the person will not be able to move over the edge.

Alternatively any platform, slab, deck or surface forming an edge over which a person may fall may be fitted with guard rails at two different heights as prescribed in SABS 085: Code of Practice for the Design, Erection, Use and Inspection of Access Scaffolding.

Where the requirement in is not practicable, the person will be provided with a full body harness that will be worn and attached above the wearer's head at all times and the lanyard must be fitted with a shock absorbing device OR the person must be attached to an approved, by AL, fall arrest system.

Where the requirements are not practicable, a suitable catch net must be erected.

Workers working in elevated positions must be trained to do this safely and without risk to health
Where work on roofs is carried out, the Risk Assessment must take into account the possibility of persons falling through fragile material. Skylights and openings in the roof.

(e) Structures (Construction Regulation 9)

The Principal Contractor must ensure that:

- Steps are taken to ensure that no structure becomes unstable or collapses due to construction work being performed on it or in the vicinity of it
- No structure is overloaded to the extent where it becomes unsafe
- He/she has received from the designer the following information:
 - Information on known or anticipated hazards relating to the construction work and the relevant information required for the safe execution of the construction work
 - A geo-scientific report (where applicable)
 - The loading the structure is designed to bear
 - The methods and sequence of the construction process
 - all drawings pertaining to the design are on site and available for inspection

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

(f) Formwork & Support Work (Construction Regulation 10.)

- Formwork & Support work (F&SW) must be carried out under the supervision of competent person designated in writing
- F&SW structures must be so designed, erected, supported, braced and maintained that it will be able to support any vertical or lateral loads that may be applied
- No load to be imposed onto the structure that the structure is not designed to carry
- F&SW must be erected in accordance with the structural design drawings for that F&WS and, if there is any uncertainty, the designer must be consulted before proceeding with the erection/use of the F&WS
- All drawings pertaining to the F&SW must be kept available on site
- All equipment used in the erection of F&WS must be checked by a competent person before use
- The foundation or base upon which F&SW is erected must be able to bear the weight and keep the structure stable
- Employees erecting F&SW must be trained in the safe work procedures for the erection, moving and dismantling of F&SW
- Safe access (and emergency escape) must be provided for workers
- A competent person must inspect F&SW structures that have been erected before, during and after pouring of concrete or the placing of any other load and thereafter daily until the F&SW is stripped. The results of all inspections must be recorded in a register kept on site
- The F&SW must be left in place until the concrete has reached sufficient strength to bear its own weight plus any additional weight that may be imposed upon it and not until the designated competent person has authorised its stripping in writing
- Any damaged F&SW must be repaired/rectified immediately
- Deck panels must be secured against displacement
- The slipping of persons on release agents on deck panels prevented
- Persons health must be protected against the use of solvents, oils or other similar substances

(g) Excavations (Construction Regulation 11.)

Where excavations will exceed 1,5 m in depth the Contractor will be required to submit a Method Statement to Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality for approval before commencing with the excavation and Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality will issue a permit to proceed once the Risk Assessment and Method Statement are approved.

- Excavation work must be carried out under the supervision of a competent person who has been appointed in writing
- Before excavation work begins the stability of the ground must be evaluated
- Whilst excavation work is being performed, the contractor must take suitable and sufficient steps to prevent any person from being buried or trapped by a fall or dislodgement of material
- No person may be required or permitted to work in an excavation that has not been adequately shored or braced or where:
 - the excavation is in stable material or where
 - the sides of the excavation are sloped back to at least the maximum angle of repose measured relative to the horizontal plane
- The shoring or bracing may not be left out unless written permission has been obtained from the appointed competent person and shoring and bracing must be designed and constructed to safely support the sides of the excavation

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

- Where uncertainty exists regarding the stability of the soil the opinion of a competent professional engineer or professional technologist must be obtained whose opinion will be decisive. The opinion must be in writing and signed by the engineer or technologist as well as the appointed excavator
- No load or material may be placed near the edge of an excavation if it is likely to cause a collapse of the trench unless suitable shoring has been installed to be able to carry the additional load
- Any neighbouring building, structure or road that may be affected or endangered by the excavation must be protected from damage or collapse
- Every excavation must be provided with means of access that must be within 6 metres of any worker within the excavation
- The location and nature of any existing services such as water, electricity, gas etc. must be established before any excavation is commenced with and any service that may be affected by the excavation must be protected and made safe for workers in the excavation
- Every excavation including the shoring and bracing or any other method to prevent collapse must be inspected by the appointed competent person as follows:
 - Daily before work commences
 - After every blasting operation
 - After an unexpected collapse of the excavation
 - After substantial damage to any supports
 - After rain

The results of any inspections must be recorded in a register kept on site

- Every excavation accessible to the public or that is adjacent to a public road or thoroughfare or that threatens the safety of persons, must be adequately barricaded or fenced to at least one metre high and as close to the excavation as practicable and
- Provided with warning lights or visible boundary indicators after dark or when visibility is poor
- Upon entering an excavation the requirements of General Safety Regulation 5 must be observed:
 - **any** confined space may only be entered after the air quality has been tested to ensure that it is safe to breathe and does not contain any flammable mixture or
 - **the** confined space has been purged and ventilated of any hazardous or flammable gas, vapour, dust or fumes and
 - **the** safe atmosphere must be maintained or
 - **employees** have to be using breathing apparatus and wearing a safety harness with a rope with the free end of the rope being attended to by a person outside the confined space, furthermore,
 - **an** additional person trained in resuscitation must be in full-time attendance immediately outside the confined space and
 - **additional** breathing and rescue apparatus must be kept immediately outside the confined space for rescue purposes
 - **all** pipes, ducts etc. that may leak into the confined space to be blanked off sufficiently to prevent any leakage or seepage
 - **the** employer must ensure that all employees have left the confined space after the completion of work
 - **where** flammable gas is present in a confined space no work may be performed in close proximity to the flammable atmosphere that may ignite the flammable gas or vapour.

(h) Demolition Work (Construction Regulation 12.)

- Demolition work to be carried out under the supervision of a competent person who has been appointed in writing
- A detailed structural engineering survey of the structure to be demolished to be carried out and a method statement on the procedure to be followed in demolishing the structure to be developed by a competent person, before any demolition may be commenced

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

- As demolishing progresses the structural integrity of the structure to be checked at intervals as determined in the method statement by the appointed competent person in order to prevent any premature collapse
- Steps must be taken to ensure that where a structure is being demolished:
 - no floor, roof or any other part of the structure is overloaded with debris or material that would make it unsafe
 - precautions are taken to prevent the collapse of the structure when any frame or support is cut or removed
 - shoring or propping is applied where necessary
 - No person must be required or allowed to work under unsupported overhanging material

THE STABILITY OF AN ADJACENT BUILDING, STRUCTURE OR ROAD MUST BE MAINTAINED AT ALL TIMES

- The location and nature of any existing services such as water, electricity, gas etc. must be established before any demolition is commenced with and any service that may be affected by the demolition must be protected and made safe for workers
- Every stairwell in a building being demolished must be adequately illuminated
- Convenient and safe means of access must be provided
- A catch platform or net must be erected over every entrance to the building or structure being demolished where the likelihood exists of material or debris falling on persons entering and leaving and every other area where the likelihood exists of material or debris falling on persons, must be fenced or barricaded
- No material may be dropped on the outside of the building unless the area into which it is dropped is fenced off or barricaded
- Waste and debris may only be disposed of from a height in a chute with the following design:
 - Adequately constructed and rigidly fastened
 - If inclined >45 degrees enclosed on all four sides
 - Fitted with a gate or control mechanism to control the flow of material that may not freefall down the chute
 - Discharged into a container or a barricaded area
 - Demolition equipment may only be used on floors or slabs that are able to support it
- Asbestos related work must be conducted to the requirements of the Asbestos regulations promulgated under the OHS Act and in particular Asbestos Regulation 21:
 - Demolition of asbestos may only be carried out by a registered (with the Department of Labour) Asbestos Contractor
 - All asbestos materials likely to become airborne must be identified
 - A Plan of Work must be submitted for approval to an Approved Asbestos Inspection Authority (AAIA) (approved by the Department of Labour) 30 days prior to commencement of demolishing work unless the Plan was drawn up by an AAIA and a signed (by all parties) copy must be submitted to the Department of Labour 14 days before commencement of the demolishing

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

During demolition work:

- all asbestos containing material must be disposed of safely workers must be issued with appropriate PPE and the proper use thereof enforced
- After the demolition has been completed the area/premises must be thoroughly checked to ensure that all asbestos waste has been removed
- No person is allowed to:
 - Use compressed air or permit the use of compressed air to remove asbestos dust from any surface or person
 - Smoke, eat, drink or keep food or beverages in an area not specifically designated for this
 - Apply asbestos by spraying

Lead related work must be conducted to the requirements of the Lead regulations promulgated under the OHS Act

Where demolition work will involve the use of explosives a method statement must be developed by a competent person in accordance with applicable explosives legislation.

(i) **Tunnelling (Construction Regulation 13.)**

- To be performed in accordance with the Tunnelling Regulations as published under the Mines Health & Safety Act (29 of 1996)
- No person shall enter a *tunnel that has a height dimension less than 800 mm
 - * Definition of Tunnelling: "the construction of any tunnel beneath the natural surface of the earth for the purpose other than the searching for or winning of a mineral

(j) **Access Scaffolding (Construction Regulation 14)**

Access Scaffolding must be erected, used and maintained safely in accordance with Construction Regulation 14 and SA Bureau of Standards Code of Practice, SANS 085 entitled, "The Design, Erection, Use & Inspection of Access Scaffolding.

Detailed consideration must be given to all scaffolding to ensure that it is properly planned to meet the working requirements, designed to carry the necessary loadings and maintained in a sound condition. It must also be ensured that there is sufficient material available to erect the scaffolding properly.

Scaffolding may only be erected, altered or dismantled by a person who has adequate training and experience in this type of work or under the supervision of such a person.

(k) **Suspended Platforms & Boatswains Chairs (Construction Regulation 15 & 16)**

The Contractor to design, erect, use and maintain suspended platforms in accordance with the requirements of Construction Regulation 15.

Boatswains chairs are to be erected, used maintained and inspected in accordance with the requirements of Construction Regulation 16.

(l) **Batch Plants (Construction Regulation 18)**

The Contractor to erect, operate and maintain Batch Plants in accordance with the requirements of Construction Regulation 18.

Explosive Powered Tools (Construction Regulation 19)

Every Explosive Powered Tools (EPT) must be:

- Provided with a guard around the muzzle to confine flying fragments or particles
- A firing mechanism that will prevent the EPT from firing unless it is pushed against the surface and at right angle (where the EPT is fitted with an intermediate piston between the charge and the nail this requirement is waived)

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

The Contractor or user must ensure that:

- Only the correct type of cartridge is used
- The EPT is cleaned inspected and cleaned daily before use by an appointed competent person who keeps register with the findings of his inspection and the details of cleaning, service and repairs
- The safety devices are in good working order before the EPT is use
- When the EPT is not being used it is stored in an unloaded condition together with the cartridges in a safe/secure place inaccessible to unauthorised persons
- A warning notice is displayed at the point where the EPT is in use
- The issue and return of cartridges must be by issue/returns register signed by both issuer and user and empty cartridge cases must be returned with unspent cartridges
- Users/operators of the EPT have received the necessary training and has been authorised as competent to use/operate the EPT
- Users/operators must wear the prescribed PPE whilst using/operating the tool

(m) Cranes & Lifting Equipment (Construction Regulation 20)

Cranes and Lifting equipment must be designed and constructed in accordance with generally accepted technical standards and operated, used, inspected and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Driven Machinery Regulation 8 of the OHS Act:

- to be clearly and conspicuously marked with the maximum mass load (MML) that it is designed to carry safely. When the MML varies with the conditions of use, the a table should be used by the driver/operator
- each winch on a lifting machine must al all time have, at least, three full turns of rope on the drum when the winch has been run to its lowest limit
- fitted with a brake or other device capable of holding the MML. This brake or device to automatically prevent the downward movement of the load when the lifting power is interrupted
- fitted with a load limiting device that automatically arrest the lift when
- the load reaches its highest safe position or
- when the mass of the load is greater than the MML
- every chain or rope on a lifting machine that forms an integral part of the machine must have a factor of safety as prescribed by the manufacturer of the machine and where no standard is available the factor of safety must be:
 - chains – 4 (four)
 - steel wire ropes - 5 (five)
 - fibre ropes - 10 (ten)
- every hook or load attaching device must be designed such or fitted with a device that will prevent the load from slipping off or disconnecting
- every lifting machine must be inspected and load tested by a competent person every time it has been dismantled and re-erected and every 12 months after that. The load test must be in accordance with the manufacturers prescription or to 110% of the MML
- in addition all ropes, chains, hooks or other attaching devices, sheaves, brakes and safety
- devices forming an integral part of a lifting machine must be inspected every 6 months by a competent person
- all maintenance, repairs, alterations and inspection results must be recorded in a log book
- and each lifting machine must have its own log book.
- no person may be lifted by a lifting machine not designed for lifting persons unless in a cradle approved by the inspector of the Department of Labour
- every jib crane with an MML of 5 000 kg or more at minimum jib radius must be provided
- with a load indicator or a load lifting limiting device

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

Lifting Tackle:

- to be manufactured of sound material, well constructed and free from patent defects
- to be clearly and conspicuously marked with ID number and MML
- factor of safety:
 - Natural fibre ropes - 10(ten)
 - Man-made fibre ropes & woven webbing - 06(six)
 - Steel wire ropes – single rope - 06(six)
 - Steel wire ropes – combination slings - 08(eight)
 - Mild Steel chains - 05(five)
 - High tensile/alloy steel chains - 04(four)
- steel wire ropes must be discarded (not used any further for lifting purposes) when excessive wear and corrosion is evident and must be examined by a competent person every three months for this purpose and the results recorded.

Operator

- Every lifting machine operator must be trained specifically for the type of lifting machine that he/she is operating
- Operators of Jib cranes with a MML of 5 00 kg or more must be in possession of a certificate of training issued by an accredited (by The Department of Labour) training provider.

Construction Regulation 20:

Where tower cranes (TC) are used:

- account must be taken of the effects of wind force on the structure
- account must be taken of the bearing capacity of the ground on which the TC is to be erected
- the bases for the TC and tracks for rail mounted TC's must be firm and level
- must be erected at a safe distance from excavations
- clear space must be provided and maintained for erection, operation, maintenance and dismantling
- TC operators must be competent to carry out the work safely
TC operators must be in possession of a valid medical certificate testifying that the holder is physically and psychologically fit to work on a TC.

All lifting operations where the lift will exceed 2000 kg must be planned by a competent person and the plan submitted to Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality for approval and permission to carry out the lift.

(n) Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant (Construction Regulation 21)

Construction Vehicles and Mobile Plant will be inspected by Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality prior to being allowed on a project site and suppliers of hired vehicles, plant and equipment will be required to comply with this specification as well as the OHS Act and Regulations.

Construction Vehicles and Mobile Plant (CV&MP) to be:

- of acceptable design and construction
- maintained in good working order
- used in accordance with their design and intention for which they were designed
- operated/driven by trained, competent and authorised operators/ drivers. No unauthorised persons to be allowed to drive CV&MP
- operators and drivers of CV&MP must be in possession of a valid medical certificate declaring the operator/drive physically and psychologically fit to operate or drive CV&MP

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

- provided with safe and suitable means of access
- fitted with adequate signalling devices to make movement safe including reversing
- excavations and other openings must be provided with sufficient barriers to prevent CV&MP from falling into same
- provided with roll-over protection
- inspected daily before start-up by the driver/operator/user and the findings recorded in a register/log book
- CV&MP to be fitted with two head and two tail lights whilst operating under poor visibility conditions
- No loose tools, material etc. is allowed in the driver/operators compartment/cabin nor in the compartment in which any other persons are transported
- CV&MP used for transporting persons must have seats firmly secured and sufficient for the number of persons being transported

No person may ride on a CV&MP except for in a safe place provided for the purpose

The construction site must be organised to facilitate the movement of CV&MP and that pedestrians and other vehicles are not endangered. Traffic routes to be suitable, sufficient in number and adequately demarcated

CV&MP left unattended after hours adjacent to roads and areas where there is traffic movement must be fitted with lights reflectors or barricades to prevent moving traffic to come into contact with the parked CV&MP.

In addition CV&MP left unattended after hours must be parked with all buckets, booms etc. full lowered, the emergency brakes engaged and, where necessary, the wheels chocked, the transmission in neutral and the motor switched off and the ignition key removed and stored safely

Workers employed adjacent or on public roads must wear reflective safety vests

All CV&MP inspection records must be kept in the OH&S File

(o) Electrical Installations (Construction Regulation 22)

The installation of temporary electricity for Construction shall be in accordance with the Construction regulation 22 and the Electrical Installation Regulations.

The Contractor must ensure that:

- existing services are located and marked before construction commences and during the progress thereof
- where the abovementioned is not possible, workers with jackhammers etc. are protected against electric shock by the use of suitable protective equipment e.g. rubber mats, insulated handles etc
- electrical installations and -machinery are sufficiently robust to withstand working conditions on site
- temporary electrical installations must be inspected at least once per week by a competent person and a record of the inspections kept on the OH&S File
- electrical machinery used on a construction site must be inspected daily before start-up by the competent driver/operator or any other competent person and a record of the inspections kept on the OH&S File
- all temporary electrical installations must be controlled by a competent person appointed in writing

(p) Electrical & Mechanical Lock-Out

An electrical and mechanical lock-out procedure must be developed by the Principal Contractor and submitted to Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality for approval before construction commences. This lock-out procedure to be adhered to by all Contractors on site

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

(q) Use & Storage of Flammables (Construction Regulation 23)

The Contractor to ensure that:

- No person is required or permitted to work in a place where there is the danger of fire or an explosion due to flammable vapours being present unless adequate precautions are taken
- No flammable is used or applied e.g. in spray painting, unless in a room or cabinet or other enclosure specially designed and constructed for the purpose unless there is no danger of fire or explosion due to the application of adequate ventilation
- The workplace is effectively ventilated. Where this cannot be achieved:
 - Employees must wear suitable respiratory equipment
 - No smoking or other sources of ignition is allowed in the area
 - The area is conspicuously demarcated as “flammable”
- Flammables stored on a construction site are stored in a well-ventilated, reasonably fire-resistant container, cage or room that is kept locked with access control measures in place and sufficient fire fighting equipment installed and fire prevention methods practised e.g. proper housekeeping
- Flammables stored in a permanent flammables store are stored so that no fire or explosion is caused i.e.:
 - stored in a locked well-ventilated reasonably fire resistant container, cage or room conspicuously demarcated as “Flammable Store – No Smoking or Naked Lights”
 - the flammables store to be constructed of two-hour fire retardant walls and roof and separated from adjoining rooms or workplaces by means of a two-hour fire retardant fire wall
 - Adequate and suitable fire fighting equipment installed around the flammables store and marked with the prescribed signs
 - All electrical switches and fittings to be of a flameproof design
 - Any work done with tools in a flammables store or work areas to be of a non-sparking nature
 - No Class A combustibles such as paper, cardboard, wood, plastic, straw etc. to be stored together with Flammables
 - The flammable store to be designed and constructed to, in the event of spillage of liquids in the store, to contain the full quantity + 10% of the liquids stored
 - A sign indicating the capacity of the store to be displayed on the door
 - Only one day's quantity of Flammable is to be kept in the workplace
 - Containers (including empty containers) to be kept closed to prevent fumes/vapours from escaping and accumulating in low lying areas
 - Metal containers to be bonded to earth whilst decanting to prevent build-up of static
 - Welding and other flammable gases to be stored segregated as to type of gas and empty and full cylinders

(r) Working on or Near Water (Construction Regulation 24)

The Principal Contractor must ensure that, where construction work is being carried out over or in close proximity to water:

- Measures are in place to prevent workers from falling into the water and drowning. These measure to include the availability of lifejackets
- Measures are in place to rescue any worker/ that has fallen into the water
- Measures for the timeous warning of flooding are in place

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

(s) Housekeeping (Construction Regulation 25)

The Contractor to ensure that:

- Housekeeping is continuously implemented
- Materials & equipment are properly stored
- Scrap, waste & debris are removed regularly
- Materials placed for use are placed safely and not allowed to accumulate or cause obstruction to free flow of pedestrian and vehicular traffic
- Waste & debris not to be removed by throwing from heights but by chute or crane
- Where practicable, Construction sites are fenced off to prevent entry of unauthorised persons
- Catch platforms or –nets are erected over entry and exit ways or over places where persons are working to prevent them being struck by falling objects
- An unimpeded work space is maintained for every employee
- Every workplace is kept clean, orderly and free of tools etc. that are not required for the work being done materials
- As far as is practicable, every floor, walkway, stair, passage and gangway is kept in good state of repair, skid-free and free of obstruction, waste and materials
- The walls and roof of every indoors workplace is sound and leak-free
- Openings in floors, hatchways, stairways and open sides of floors or buildings are barricaded, fences, boarded over or provided with protection to prevent persons from falling

(t) Stacking & Storage (Construction Regulation 27)

The Contractor/Employer must ensure that:

- A competent person is appointed in writing to supervise all stacking and storage on a construction site
- Adequate storage areas are provided and demarcated
- The storage areas are kept neat and under control
- The base of any stack is level and capable of sustaining the weight exerted on it by the stack
- The items in the lower layers can support the weight exerted by the top layers.
- Cartons and other containers that may become unstable due to wet conditions are kept dry
- Pallets and containers are in good condition and no material is allowed to spill out
- The height of any stack does not exceed 3X the base unless stepped back at least half the depth of a single container at least every fifth tier or
- the approval of an inspector has been obtained to build the stacks higher with the aid of a machine. (The operator of the machine must be protected against items falling from overhead off the stack and no items may overhang)
- The articles that make up a single tier are consistently of the same size, shape and mass
- Structures for supporting stacks are structurally sound and able to support the mass of the stack
- No articles are removed from the bottom of the stack first but from the top tier first
- Anybody climbing onto a stack can and does do it safely and that the stack is sufficiently stable to support him/her
- Stacks that are in danger of collapsing are broken down and restacked
- Stability of stacks are not threatened by vehicles or other moving plant and machinery
- Stacks are built in a header and stretcher fashion and that corners are securely bonded
- Stepped back at least half the depth of a single container at least every fifth tier

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

- Persons climbing onto stacks do not approach unguarded moving machinery or electrical installations
- (u) Storage of Flammables and Hazardous Chemicals (Hazardous Chemical Substances Regulations)
See (u) above and (v) below.

Fire Prevention and Protection

The Principal Contractor must ensure that:

- The risk of fire is avoided
- Sufficient & suitable storage of flammables is provided
- Sources of ignition is obviated wherever flammable or highly combustible material is present in the workplace e.g.:
 - notices prohibiting smoking is displayed and enforced
 - welding and flame cutting is only allowed under controlled conditions that includes written hot work permits
 - only spark-free hand and power tools are used
 - no grinding, cutting and shaping of ferrous metals are allowed using electrically driven power tools that produces sparks
 - flameproof switches & fittings are to be used in the flammable atmosphere
 - Good housekeeping is maintained to prevent the accumulation of unnecessary combustibles
 - Adequate ventilation is maintained
 - Adequate and suitable fixed and portable fire appliances is provided and maintained in good working order.
 - Maintenance must include:
 - Regular inspection by a competent person appointed in writing and keeping a register
 - Annual inspection and service by an accredited service provider
- All employees are instructed in the use of the Fire equipment and know how to attempt to extinguish a fire
- A sufficient number of employees are appointed and trained to act as Emergency Team to deal with fires and other emergencies
- Employees are informed re. emergency evacuation procedures and escape routes
- Emergency escape routes are kept clear at all times
- After evacuation assembly points are demarcated
- Evacuation is practised to ensure that all is evacuated timeously
- Roll-call is held after evacuation to account for all personnel and ensure that no-one has been left behind.
- A clearly audible to all persons on site siren or alarm is fitted

(v) Eating, Changing, Washing & Toilet Facilities (Construction Regulation 28)

The following will be the minimum requirements:

Toilets

The provision of Toilets is required in terms of the National Building Regulations and Construction Regulation 28.

Chemical toilets are allowed instead of the water borne sewerage type. Toilets have to be provided at a ratio of 1 toilet per 30 workers

Showers

At least cold water showers of some sort have to be provided to a ratio of 1 shower per 15 workers.

Change Rooms

Some form of screened off changing facility must be provided separately for each sex.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

Eating Facility

Some form of shelter from the sun, wind and rain must be provided

(w) Living Accommodation

Where the site is in a remote location and transport home is not readily available, reasonable and suitable living accommodation must be provided.

(x) Personal & Other Protective Equipment (Sections 8/15/23 or the OHS Act)

The Contractor is required to identify the hazards in the workplace and deal with them. He must either remove them or, where impracticable take steps to protect workers and make it possible for them to work safely and without risk to health under the hazardous conditions.

Personal Protective equipment (PPE) should, however, be the last resort and there should always first be an attempt to apply engineering and other solutions to mitigating hazardous situations before the issuing of PPE is considered.

Where it is not possible to create an absolutely safe and healthy workplace the Contractor is required to inform employees regarding this and issue, free of charge, suitable equipment to protect them from any hazards being present and that allows them to work safely and without risk to health in the hazardous environment.

It is a further requirement that the said equipment be maintained by the Contractor, that he instructs and trains the employees in the use of the equipment and ensures that the prescribed equipment is used by the employee/s.

Employees do not have the right to refuse to use/wear the equipment prescribed by the employer and, if it is impossible for an employee to use or wear prescribed protective equipment through health or any other reason, the employee cannot be allowed to continue working under the hazardous condition/s for which the equipment was prescribed but an alternative solution has to be found that may include relocating or discharging the employee.

The Contractor may not charge any fee for protective equipment prescribed by him/her but may charge for equipment under the following conditions:

- Where the employee requests additional issue in excess of what is prescribed
- Where the employee has patently abused or neglected the equipment leading to early failure
- Where the employee has lost the equipment

All employees shall, as a minimum, be required to wear the following PPE on any Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality projects:

- **Protective overalls**
- **Protective footwear**
- **Protective headwear**
- **Eye/face protection**

(y) Portable Electrical Tools & Equipment (Electrical Machinery Regulation 9)

Portable electrical tools and equipment includes every unit that takes electrical power from a 15 amp. plug point and is moved around for use in the workplace i.e. drills, saws, grindstones, portable lights, etc. In addition electrical appliances such as fridges, hotplates, heaters, etc. must be inspected and maintained to the same standards as portable electrical tools and appliances.

The use, inspection and maintenance of portable electrical tools and equipment must be governed by the following:

- Regular inspections by a competent person appointed in writing
- Inspection results must be recorded in a register
- Only competent authorised persons are allowed to use portable electrical tools and equipment

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

- The correct protective equipment is worn/used whilst operating portable electrical tools and equipment

Portable Electrical Tools

- Must be maintained in good condition at all times to prevent an electrical shock to the user
- The main source must incorporate an earth leakage protection device or receive power through a double wound transformer or be double insulated and clearly marked as such
- All equipment must be fitted with a switch to allow for safe & easy starting and stopping

Portable Lights

- Must be fitted with a robust non-hygroscopic non-conducting handle
- Live metal parts/parts which may become live must be protected against contact
- The lamp must be protected by a strong guard
- The cable lead-in must withstand rough handling
- It is suggested that a register be kept for each piece of equipment and findings of regular inspections must be entered
- Inspections must concentrate on plug, cord, switch and any obvious faults
- When used in wet/damp/metal container conditions, it must be protected as for portable electrical tools, above

(z) Public Health & Safety (Section 9 of the OHS Act)

The Principal Contractor will be responsible for ensuring that non-employees affected by the construction work are made aware of the dangers likely to arise from said construction work as well as the precautionary measures to be observed to avoid or minimise those dangers. This includes:

- Non- employees entering the site for whatever reason
- The surrounding community
- Passers by to the site

Appropriate signage must be posted to this effect and all employees on site must be instructed on ensuring that non-employees are protected at all times

All non-employees entering the site must receive induction into the hazards and risks and the control measures for these.

(aa) Hazardous Chemical Substances

The Contractor/Employer must ensure that:

- Employees receive the necessary information & training to be able to use and store HCS safely
- Employees obey lawful instructions regarding:
 - the wearing and use of protective equipment
 - the use and storage of HCS
 - the prevention of the release of HCS
 - the wearing of exposure monitoring and measuring equipment
 - the cleaning up and disposal of materials containing HCS
 - housekeeping, personal hygiene and the protection of the environment
 - the Risk Assessments required in terms of Construction Regulation 7 include employee exposure to HCS and that the necessary to protect persons from being detrimentally affected by HCS present or used in the workplace, are taken
 - suppliers provide the necessary information in the form of a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) regarding an HCS required to ensure the safe use and storage of that HCS

220

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

- an up-to-date list is kept on site of HCS's stored and used together with the MSDS's of the said HCS's
- HCS containers are clearly marked as to the contents and main hazardous category e.g. "Flammable" or "Corrosive" and the reference number of the HCS on the list indicated above
- HCS e.g. Asbestos dust is not cleared by the use of compressed air but is vacuumed
- No person eats or drinks in a HCS workplace
- HCS waste is disposed of safely in terms of hazardous waste disposal requirements

(ab) Project/Site Specific Requirements

See Annexure 3

Annexure 1: Measuring Injury Experience

Annexure 2: Executive SHE Risk Management Report

Annexure 3: List of Risk Assessments

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2.

Witness:

ANNEXURE 1: MEASURING INJURY EXPERIENCE

Injury experience has traditionally been measured by the use of a disabling injury frequency rate, the so-called "DIFR". The DIFR is calculated by multiplying the number of disabling injuries by 1 million and dividing by the number of man-hours worked.

Lately the DIFR has been replaced internationally with a DIIR: disabling injury incidence rate. The only difference between the two rates are that the 10 million in the calculation is replaced with 200 000. (200 000 purported to be the number of hours and average person works in a lifetime.)

The use of the two rates above has proved to be somewhat problematical as they are open to manipulation and disabling injuries are often "hidden" by returning the injured employee to the workplace so as not to lose a shift and therefore having to register a disabling injury.

The Construction Industry recently decided to promote the use of a new frequency rate based on the number of compensation injury claims as these are more difficult to hide or manipulate because the reporting of compensable injuries is a legal requirement.

The industry is hoping that adoption of this new measurement of injury experience will enable the industry to monitor itself as far as work related injuries are concerned.

Below follows an explanation of this new rating system.

COMPENSATION INCIDENCE FREQUENCY RATE (CIFR)

FORMULA

No. of Compensation Claims X 200 000

*220 man hours X No. of Employees

DEFINITIONS

No. of Compensation

Claims: **The number of claims lodged with the COID insurer for the period under review**

200 000: The fixed factor to align the rate with other rates used internationally

Man-hours Worked

Include: * Hourly Paid Employees
 * Sub-contractors (No. of Employees X *220 each)
 * Staff (No. of Employees X *220 hours each)

220 man-hours: The *average number of hours worked by one employee in one month in the Construction industry.

* Overtime, absence on leave or sick leave, unrecorded after hours time worked by senior and middle management factored into this average.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2.

Witness:

No. of Employees: The actual or average number of employees employed for the period under review.

2002/03CIFRSystem

ANNEXURE 2: EXECUTIVE SHE RISK MANAGEMENT REPORT

The SAFCEC OH&S committee recently developed the following report in an attempt to standardise on reporting and assist contractors in obtaining a clear picture of their SHE Risk Management performance. It is hoped that clients will also accept this standardised report. Your comments/suggestions for improvement is invited.

EXAMPLE ONLY: ALL INFORMATION IS FICTITIOUS

XYZ construction

*SHE RISK MANAGEMENT REPORT

PERIOD JANUARY TO MARCH 2002

*(SHE = Safety, Health & Environment)

1. Introduction

We hope that this new format of quarterly SHE Risk Management reporting will provide a clear picture of the company's performance as far as occupational health & safety is concerned.

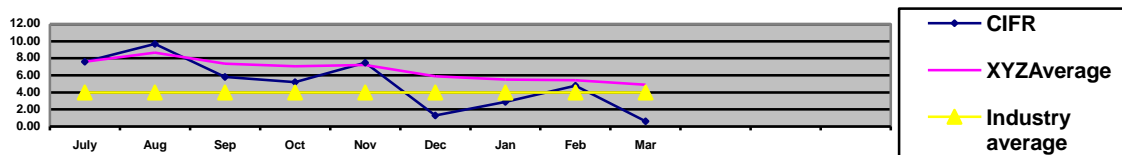
The first quarter of 2002 generally reflected an improvement in injury experience and shows a decline in the number of injuries. Although Building was the only division where there was an increase in compensation claims, figures are still well down from the average 2001 figures. A sub-contractor experienced one fatality.

All divisions are eagerly awaiting the final implementation in May of the new electronic SHE Management system that will make the tools to implement the SHE programme available to all management and supervisory staff.

2. Incident Statistics

Compensation Incident Frequency Rate (CIFR)

$$\text{CIFR} = \frac{\text{Total No. of Claims against the Workmen's Compensation Fund} \times 200\,000}{\text{Man-hours worked}}$$



2.

2. Disabling Injury Incidence Rate (DIIR)

$$\text{DIIR} = \frac{\text{No. Disabling Injuries} \times 200\,000}{\text{Manhours worked}}$$

Bidder:

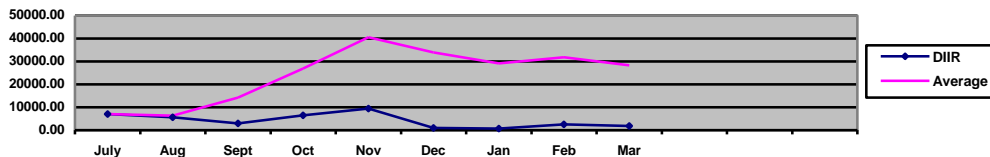
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....



2.3. Other Major Incidents

Three other major incidents were experienced in the period under review:

- 2.3.1. A major trench collapsed at Job. 00123: XYZ Head Office, Bochum: No personnel injured, extensive damage to foundations: 3 days delay.
- 2.3.2. A concrete dumper ran away when its brakes failed. It smashed into the glass façade of the building on Job 00332: McDonalds, Polokwane. The driver jumped off and was not injured. Cost of damage to façade: R45 000.
- 2.3.3. A storage hut on Job 00567: BP Petrol Station, Swartruggens was demolished by fire when the night watchman made a fire inside the storage hut which contained concrete vibrators and levelling machines. Cost of replacing the hut and machines: R30 000

3. RISK AREAS

The following items of concern need priority consideration by management:

- 3.1. New employees must undergo pre-employment medical examinations to:
 - protect XYZ from claims at a later stage
 - ensure that only healthy persons are employed
 - prevent injuries and illness in the workplace
 - enhance XYZ image
- 3.2. Vehicle drivers and plant operators must be instructed to inspect their vehicles daily before start-up using the prescribed checklists to ensure that these are safe to operate and in good condition.

4. AUDITS

Three SHE audits were conducted in February and March:

- 4.1. Job 00432: Gillooly's Mall Compliance: 56%(*)
- Job 00786: Cullinan Head Office Compliance: 83%(****)
- Job 00589: Cleveland Station Compliance: 76%(***)

4.2. TRAINING

One hundred and forty two employees, representing 7% of employees, attended nine training courses. *
Our objective is to train 5,5% of employees quarterly.

Month	No. of Employees Trained	Course	Source
January	26	Induction	Internal

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

	15 3	OH&S Reps Crane Drivers	Consultant External
February	23 17	Induction OH&S Reps	Internal Consultant
March	43 9 3 3	Induction OH&S Reps Bomag Rollers First Aiders	Internal Consultant Supplier St. John's

6. LEGAL ISSUES

- 6.1. An inspector of the Department of Labour issued an improvement notice on Job 00987: Gillooly's Mall. The notice requires that all scaffolding comply with the SABS standards for the Erection and Maintenance of Access Scaffolding (SABS 085). This is currently being attended to and the inspector will return on 15 April 2002 to ascertain if the notice has been complied with.

8. OCCUPATIONAL AND OTHER HEALTH MATTERS

8.1. HIV Aids

The proposed SAFCEC clinic will soon be operational and we will then be able to send our employees who have tested positive to the clinic for counselling and eventual treatment when necessary

The mobile clinic saw and tested fifty employee volunteers at 3 sites this month. Eighteen of them tested positive.

8.2. Tuberculosis

The mobile clinic will be calling at Gillooly's Mall and Cleveland Station on 15 and 16 October respectively to screen employees for TB.

8.3. Noise

All suspected noise pollution areas have been tested and the results are awaited. Employees working in areas testing over 85dBa will be issued with suitable hearing protectors.

9. ENVIRONMENTAL MEASURES

- Inspectors from the Botswana Department of the Environment visited Djwaneng and inspected the site and yard. They gave it a "clean bill of health" and advised that we should increase the dust control measures by spraying roads three times per day instead of the present twice per day.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

ANNEXURE 3: LIST OF RISK ASSESSMENTS

- * Clearing & Grubbing of the Area/Site
- * Site Establishment including:
 - Office/s
 - Secure/safe storage for materials, plant & equipment
 - Ablutions
 - Sheltered eating area
 - Maintenance workshop
 - Vehicle access to the site
- * Dealing with existing structures
- * Location of existing services
- * Installation and maintenance of temporary construction electrical supply, lighting and equipment
- * Adjacent land uses/surrounding property exposures
- * Boundary and access control/Public Liability Exposures (NB: the Employer is also responsible for the OH&S of non-employees affected by his/her work activities.)
- * Health risks arising from neighbouring as well as own activities and from the environment e.g. threats by dogs, bees, snakes, lightning etc.
- * Exposure to noise
- * Exposure to vibration
- * Protection against dehydration and heat exhaustion
- * Protection from wet & cold conditions
- * Dealing with HIV/Aids and other diseases
- * Use of Portable Electrical Equipment including
 - Angle grinder
 - Electrical drilling machine
 - Skill saw
- * Excavations including
 - Ground/soil conditions
 - Trenching
 - Shoring
 - Drainage of trench
- * Welding including
 - Arc Welding
 - Gas welding
 - Flame cutting
 - Use of LP gas torches and appliances
- * Loading & offloading of trucks
- * Aggregate/sand and other materials delivery
- * Manual and mechanical handling
- * Lifting and lowering operations
- * Driving & operation of construction vehicles and mobile plant including
 - Trenching machine
 - Excavator
 - Bomag roller
 - Plate compactor
 - Front end loader
 - Mobile cranes and the ancillary lifting tackle
 - Parking of vehicles & mobile plant
 - Towing of vehicles & mobile plant
- * Use and storage of flammable liquids and other hazardous substances

226

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

- * Layering and bedding
- * Installation of pipes in trenches
- * Pressure testing of pipelines
- * Backfilling of trenches
- * Protection against flooding
- * Gabion work
- * Use of explosives
- * Protection from overhead power lines
- * As discovered by the Principal Contractor's hazard identification exercise
- * As discovered from any inspections and audits conducted by the Client or by the Principal Contractor or any other Contractor on site
- * As discovered from any accident/incident investigation.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

C3.4.3.2

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

CONTENTS

C3.4.3.2.1	SCOPE
C3.4.3.2.2	DEFINITIONS
C3.4.3.2.3	IDENTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECTS AND IMPACTS
C3.4.3.2.4	LEGAL REQUIREMENTS
C3.4.3.2.5	ADMINISTRATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL OBLIGATIONS
C3.4.3.2.6	TRAINING
C3.4.3.2.7	ACTIVITIES/ASPECTS CAUSING IMPACTS
C3.4.3.2.8	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES
C3.4.3.2.9	RECORD KEEPING
C3.4.3.2.10	COMPLIANCE AND PENALTIES
C3.4.3.2.11	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

C3.4.3.2.1. SCOPE

This environmental management programme (EMP) sets out the methods by which proper environmental controls are to be implemented by the contractor. The duration over which the contractor's controls shall be in place cover the construction period of the project as well as the limited time after contract completion defined by the General Conditions of Contract, and the project specifications, as the defects notification period (maintenance period).

The provisions of this EMP are binding on the contractor during the life of the contract. They are to be read in conjunction with all the documents that comprise the suite of documents for this contract. In the event that any conflict occurs between the terms of the EMP and the project specifications or Record of Decision, the terms herein shall be subordinate.

The EMP is a dynamic document subject to similar influences and changes as are brought by variations to the provisions of the project specification. Any substantial changes shall be submitted to the Roads Agency in writing for approval.

The EMP identifies the following:

Construction activities that will impact on the environment.

Specifications with which the contractor shall comply in order to protect the environment from the identified impacts.

Actions that shall be taken in the event of non-compliance.

C3.4.3.2.2. DEFINITIONS

Alien Vegetation: alien vegetation is defined as undesirable plant growth which shall include, but not be limited to, all declared category 1 and 2 listed invader species as set out in the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (CARA) regulations. Other vegetation deemed to be alien shall be those plant species that show the potential to occupy in number, any area within the defined construction area and which are declared to be undesirable.

Construction Activity: a construction activity is any action taken by the contractor, his subcontractors, suppliers or personnel during the construction process as defined in the South African National Roads Agency Limited and National Roads Act, 1998 (Act No. 7, 1998)

Environment: environment means the surroundings within which humans exist and that could be made up of -

- the land, water and atmosphere of the earth;
- micro-organisms, plant and animal life;
- any part or combination of (i) and (ii) and the interrelationships among and between them; and
- the physical, chemical, aesthetic and cultural properties and conditions of the foregoing that influence human health and well-being.

Environmental Aspect: an environmental aspect is any component of a contractor's construction activity that is likely to interact with the environment.

Environmental Impact: an impact or environmental impact is the change to the environment, whether desirable or undesirable, that will result from the effect of a construction activity. An impact may be the direct or indirect consequence of a construction activity.

Record of Decision: a record of decision is a written statement from the Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism that records its approval of a planned undertaking to improve, upgrade or rehabilitate a section of road and the mitigating measures required to prevent or reduce the effects of environmental impacts during the life of a contract.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Road Reserve: the road reserve is a corridor of land, defined by co-ordinates and proclamation, within which the road, including access intersections or interchanges, is situated. A road reserve may, or may not, be bounded by a fence.

Road Width: for the purposes of the EMP, the road width is defined as the area within the road reserve i.e. fence line to fence line, but also includes all areas beyond the road reserve that are affected by the continuous presence of the road, e.g. a reach of a water course.

C3.4.3.2.3. IDENTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECTS AND IMPACTS

The contractor shall identify likely aspects before commencing with any construction activity. Examples of environment aspects include:

- waste generation
- stormwater discharge
- emission of pollutants into the atmosphere
- chemical use operations
- energy use operations
- water use operations
- use of natural resources
- noise generation

Thereafter the contractor shall programme his work in such a way that each cause and effect of a construction activity is also identified and the activity planned so as to prevent any impact from happening. If prevention is not practicable, or in the event of mishap or misapplication, the contractor shall provide plans and measures for the engineer's approval, which will limit and contain the magnitude, duration and intensity of the impact. The contractor shall demonstrate that he/she is capable of carrying out any repair and reinstatement of the damaged environment. These requirements shall be concurrent with the time constraints to produce an approved construction programme according to subclause 8.3 as amended by Particular Condition of the general conditions of contract and clause B1204 of these project specifications.

Listed below are some environmental impacts that could adversely alter an aspect of the environment through usual construction activities:

Pollution of atmosphere, soil or water

Destruction or removal of fauna and flora and effect on biological diversity

Deformation of the landscape

Soil erosion

Destruction of historical/heritage sites

Effect on the built environment

Effect on agricultural land and wetlands

General good construction practice will play an important role in avoiding the occurrence of an Impact. The contractor's attention is drawn, in this regard, to C1008. Environmental Management of Construction Activities

C3.4.3.2.4. LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

a) General

Construction will be according to the best industry practices, as identified in the project documents. This EMP, which forms an integral part of the contract documents, informs the contractor as to his duties in the fulfilment of the project objectives, with particular reference to the prevention and mitigation of environmental impacts caused by construction activities associated with the project. The contractor should note that obligations imposed by the EMP are legally binding in terms of environmental statutory

230

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

legislation and in terms of the additional conditions to the general conditions of contract that pertain to this project. In the event that any rights and obligations contained in this document contradict those specified in the standard or project specifications then the latter shall prevail.

b) Statutory and other applicable legislation

The contractor is deemed to have made himself conversant with all legislation pertaining to the environment, including provincial and local government ordinances, which may be applicable to the contract.

C3.4.3.2.5. ADMINISTRATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL OBLIGATIONS

a) Appointment of a Designated Environmental Officer (DEO)

For the purposes of implementing the conditions contained herein, the contractor shall submit to the engineer for approval the appointment of a nominated representative of the contractor as the DEO for the contract. The request shall be given, in writing, at least fourteen days before the start of any work clearly setting out reasons for the nomination, and with sufficient detail to enable the engineer to make a decision. The engineer will, within seven days of receiving the request, approve, reject or call for more information on the nomination. Once a nominated representative of the contractor has been approved he/she shall be the DEO and shall be the responsible person for ensuring that the provisions of the EMP are complied with during the life of the contract. The engineer will be responsible for issuing instructions to the contractor where environmental considerations call for action to be taken. The DEO shall submit regular written reports to the engineer, but not less frequently than once a month. The engineer shall have the authority to instruct the contractor to replace the DEO if, in the engineer's opinion, the appointed officer is not fulfilling his/her duties in terms of the requirements of the EMP or this specification. Such instruction will be in writing and shall clearly set out the reasons why a replacement is required. There shall be an approved DEO on the site at all times.

b) Administration

Before the contractor begins each construction activity the DEO shall give to the engineer a written statement setting out the following:

- The type of construction activity.
- Locality where the activity will take place.
- Identification of the environmental aspects and impacts that might result from the activity.
- Methodology for impact prevention for each activity or aspect.
- Methodology for impact containment for each activity or aspect.
- Emergency/disaster incident and reaction procedures.
- Treatment and continued maintenance of impacted environment.

The contractor may provide such information in advance of any or all construction activities provided that new submissions shall be given to the engineer whenever there is a change or variation to the original. The engineer may provide comment on the methodology and procedures proposed by the DEO, but he shall not be responsible for the contractor's chosen measures of impact mitigation and emergency/disaster management systems. However, the contractor shall demonstrate at inception and at least once during the contract that the approved measures and procedures function properly.

c) Good Housekeeping

The Contractor shall undertake "good housekeeping" practices during construction as stated in clause 1217 of the COLTO Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges and subclauses 4.18 and 11.11 of the General Conditions of Contract. This will help avoid disputes on responsibility and allow for the smooth

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

running of the contract as a whole. Good housekeeping extends beyond the wise practice of construction methods that leaves production in a safe state from the ravages of weather to include the care for and preservation of the environment within which the site is situated.

C3.4.3.2.6. TRAINING

The designated environmental officer (DEO) must be conversant with all legislation pertaining to the environment applicable to this contract and must be appropriately trained in environmental management and must possess the skills necessary to impart environmental management skills to all personnel involved in the contract. The contractor shall ensure that adequate environmental training takes place. All employees shall have been given an induction presentation on environmental awareness. Where possible, the presentation needs to be conducted in the language of the employees. The environmental training should, as a minimum, include the following:

- The importance of conformance with all environmental policies
- The environmental impacts, actual or potential, of their work activities;
- The environmental benefits of improved personal performance;
- Their roles and responsibilities in achieving conformance with the environmental policy and procedures and with the requirement of the Agency's environmental management systems, including emergency preparedness and response requirements;
- The potential consequences of departure from specified operating procedures;
- The mitigation measures required to be implemented when carrying out their work activities.

In the case of permanent staff the contractor shall provide evidence that such induction courses have been presented. In the case of new staff (including contract labour) the contractor shall inform the engineer when and how he/she intends concluding his environmental training obligations.

C3.4.3.2.7. ACTIVITIES/ASPECTS CAUSING IMPACTS

A list of possible causes of environmental impacts that occur during construction activities is given in Table 7/1: Aspects or Activities that Cause Environmental Impacts during Construction Activities, which is to be found at the end of this part. This list is not exhaustive, and shall be used for guideline purposes only.

C3.4.3.2.8 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

a) Site Establishment

i) Site Plan

The contractor shall establish his construction camps, offices, workshops, staff accommodation and testing facilities on the site in a manner that does not adversely affect the environment. However, before construction can begin, the contractor shall submit to the engineer for his approval, plans of the exact location, extent and construction details of these facilities and the impact mitigation measures the contractor proposes to put in place.

The plans shall detail the locality as well as the layout of the waste treatment facilities for litter, kitchen refuse, sewage and workshop-derived effluents. The site offices should not be sited in close proximity to steep areas, as this will increase soil erosion. Preferred locations would be flat areas along the route. If the route traverses water courses, streams and rivers, it is recommended that the offices, and in particular the ablution facilities, aggregate stockpiles, spoil areas and hazardous material stockpiles are located as far away as possible from any water course as possible. Regardless of the chosen site, the contractor's intended mitigation measures shall be indicated on the plan. The site plan shall be submitted not later than the first site meeting. Detailed, electronic colour photographs shall be taken of the proposed site before any clearing may commence. These records are to be kept by the engineer for consultation during rehabilitation of the site. Read with COLTO Specification 1302(a), 1402 (e).

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

ii) Vegetation

The contractor has a responsibility to inform his staff of the need to be vigilant against any practice that will have a harmful effect on vegetation.

The natural vegetation encountered on the site is to be conserved and left as intact as possible. Vegetation planted at the site shall be indigenous and in accordance with instructions issued by the engineer. Only trees and shrubs directly affected by the works, and such others as may be indicated by the engineer in writing, may be felled or cleared. In wooded areas where natural vegetation has been cleared out of necessity, the same species of indigenous trees as were occurring shall be re-established.

The project specification for the rehabilitation of the grass cover shall be strictly adhered to. Any proclaimed weed or alien species that propagates during the contract period shall be cleared by hand before seeding. (Read in conjunction with COLTO Specification 5801(b), 5802(b), (c), (d) and (e), 5804, 5805, 5806 and 5807). Fires shall only be allowed in facilities or equipment specially constructed for this purpose. A firebreak shall be cleared and maintained around the perimeter of the camp and office sites.

iii) Rehabilitation

The area where the site offices were erected will require rehabilitation at the end of the contract. All construction material, including concrete slabs and braai areas shall be removed from the site on completion of the contract.

iv) Water for human consumption

Water for human consumption shall be available at the site offices and at other convenient locations on site.

All effluent water from the camp / office sites shall be disposed of in a properly designed and constructed system, situated so as not to adversely affect water sources (streams, rivers, pans dams etc). Only domestic type wastewater shall be allowed to enter this drain.

v) Heating and cooking fuel

The contractor shall provide adequate facilities for his staff so that they are not encouraged to supplement their comforts on site by accessing what can be taken from the natural surroundings. The contractor shall ensure that energy sources are available at all times for construction and supervision personnel for heating and cooking purposes.

b) Sewage treatment

Particular reference in the site establishment plan shall be given to the treatment of sewage generated at the site offices, site laboratory and staff accommodation and at all localities on the site where there will be a concentration of labour. Sanitary arrangements should be to the satisfaction of project management, the local authorities and legal requirements.

Safe and effective sewage treatment will require one of the following sewage handling methods: septic tanks and soak-aways, dry-composting toilets such as "enviro loos", or the use of chemical toilets which are supplied and maintained by a subcontractor. The type of sewage treatment will depend on the geology of the area selected, the duration of the contract and proximity (availability) of providers of chemical toilets. Should a soak-away system be used, it shall not be closer than 800 metres from any natural water course or water retention system. The waste material generated from these facilities shall

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

be serviced on a regular basis. The positioning of the chemical toilets shall be done in consultation with the engineer. Read with COLTO Specifications 1402(g) and 1404(a).

Toilets and latrines shall be easily accessible and shall be positioned within walking distance from wherever employees are employed on the works. Use of the veld for this purpose shall not, under any circumstances, be allowed.

Outside toilets shall be provided with locks and doors and shall be secured to prevent them from blowing over. The toilets shall also be placed outside areas susceptible to flooding. The contractor shall arrange for regular emptying of toilets and shall be entirely responsible for enforcing their use and for maintaining such latrines in a clean, orderly and sanitary condition to the satisfaction of the engineer.

c) Waste Management

The contractor's intended methods for waste management and waste minimisation shall be implemented at the outset of the contract. All personnel shall be instructed to dispose of all waste in the proper manner.

i) Solid Waste

Solid waste shall be stored in an appointed area in covered, tip proof metal drums for collection and disposal. A refuse control system shall be established for the collection and removal of refuse to the satisfaction of the engineer. Disposal of solid waste shall be at a Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF) licensed landfill site or at a site approved by DWAF in the event that an existing operating landfill site is not within reasonable distance from the site offices and staff accommodation. No waste shall be burned or buried at or near the site offices, or anywhere else on the site, including the approved solid waste disposal site. Read with COLTO Specification 1404(a).

ii) Litter

No littering by construction workers shall be allowed. During the construction period, the facilities shall be maintained in a neat and tidy condition and the site shall be kept free of litter. Measures shall be taken to reduce the potential for litter and negligent behaviour with regard to the disposal of all refuse. At all places of work the contractor shall provide litter collection facilities for later safe disposal at approved sites. (Read with COLTO Specification 1302(b)).

iii) Hazardous waste

Hazardous waste such as bitumen, tar, oils etc. shall be disposed of in a Department of Water Affairs and Forestry approved landfill site. Special care shall be taken to avoid spillage of tar or bitumen products such as binders or pre-coating fluid to avoid water-soluble phenols from entering the ground or contaminating water.

Under no circumstances shall the spoiling of tar or bituminous products on the site, over embankments, in borrow pits or any burying, be allowed. Unused or rejected tar or bituminous products shall be returned to the supplier's production plant. Any spillage of tar or bituminous products shall be attended to immediately and affected areas shall be promptly reinstated to the satisfaction of the engineer.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

d) Control at the workshop

The contractor's management and maintenance of his plant and machinery will be strictly monitored according to the criteria given below, regardless whether it is serviced on the site (i.e. at the place of construction activity or at a formalised workshop).

i) Safety

All the necessary handling and safety equipment required for the safe use of petrochemicals and oils shall be provided by the contractor to, and used or worn by, the staff whose duty it is to manage and maintain the contractor's and his subcontractor's and supplier's plant, machinery and equipment.

ii) Hazardous Material Storage

Petrochemicals, oils and identified hazardous substances shall only be stored under controlled conditions. All hazardous materials e.g. tar or bitumen binders shall be stored in a secured, appointed area that is fenced and has restricted entry. Storage of tar or bituminous products shall only take place using suitable containers to the approval of the engineer.

The contractor shall provide proof to the engineer that relevant authorisation to store such substances has been obtained from the relevant authority. In addition, hazard signs indicating the nature of the stored materials shall be displayed on the storage facility or containment structure. Before containment or storage facilities can be erected the contractor shall furnish the engineer with details of the preventative measures he proposes to install in order to mitigate against pollution of the surrounding environment from leaks or spillage. The preferred method shall be a concrete floor that is bunded. Any deviation from the method will require proof from the relevant authority that the alternative method proposed is acceptable to that authority. The proposals shall also indicate the emergency procedures in the event of misuse or spillage that will negatively affect an individual or the environment.

iii) Fuel and Gas Storage

Fuel shall be stored in a secure area in a steel tank supplied and maintained by the fuel suppliers. An adequate bund wall, 110% of volume, shall be provided for fuel and diesel areas to accommodate any leakage spillage or overflow of these substances. The area inside the bund wall shall be lined with an impervious lining to prevent infiltration of the fuel into the soil. Any leakage, spillage or overflow of fuel shall be attended to without delay.

Gas welding cylinders and LPG cylinders shall be stored in a secure, well-ventilated area.

iv) Oil and Lubricant Waste

Used oil, lubricants and cleaning materials from the maintenance of vehicles and machinery shall be collected in a holding tank and sent back to the supplier. Water and oil should be separated in an oil trap. Oils collected in this manner, shall be retained in a safe holding tank and removed from site by a specialist oil recycling company for disposal at approved waste disposal sites for toxic/hazardous materials. Oil collected by a mobile servicing unit shall be stored in the service unit's sludge tank and discharged into the safe holding tank for collection by the specialist oil recycling company.

All used filter materials shall be stored in a secure bin for disposal off site. Any contaminated soil shall be removed and replaced. Soils contaminated by oils and lubricants shall be collected and disposed of at a facility designated by the local authority to accept contaminated materials.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

e) Clearing the Site

In all areas where the contractor intends to, or is required to clear the natural vegetation and soil, either within the road reserve, or at designated or instructed areas outside the road reserve, a plan of action shall first be submitted to the engineer for his approval.

The plan shall contain a photographic record and chainage/land reference of the areas to be disturbed. This shall be submitted to the engineer for his records before any disturbance/stockpiling may occur. The record shall be comprehensive and clear, allowing for easy identification during subsequent inspections. The contractor shall be responsible for the re-establishment of grass within the road reserve boundaries for all areas disturbed during road construction. This includes, for example, service roads, stockpile areas, stop/go facilities, windrows and wherever material generated for, or from, road construction has to be stored temporarily or otherwise within the road reserve, or at designated or instructed areas outside the road reserve. This responsibility shall extend until expiry of the defects notification period.

f) Soil Management

i) Topsoil

Topsoil shall be removed from all areas where physical disturbance of the surface will occur and shall be stored and adequately protected. The contract will provide for the stripping and stockpiling of topsoil from the site for later re-use. Topsoil is considered to be the natural soil covering, including all the vegetation and organic matter. Depth may vary at each site. The areas to be cleared of topsoil shall include the storage areas. All topsoil stockpiles and windrows shall be maintained throughout the contract period in a weed-free condition. Weeds appearing on the stockpiled or windrowed topsoil shall be removed by hand. Soils contaminated by hazardous substances shall be disposed of at an approved Department of Water Affairs and Forestry waste disposal site. (Read with COLTO Specifications 3104(a), 5802(a), (g), 5804(a), (b) and (c)). The topsoil stockpiles shall be stored, shaped and sited in such a way that they do not interfere with the flow of water to cause damming or erosion, or itself be eroded by the action of water. Stockpiles of topsoil shall not exceed a height of 2m, and if they are to be left for longer than 6 months, shall be analysed, and if necessary, upgraded before replacement. Stockpiles shall be protected against infestation by weeds.

The contractor shall ensure that no topsoil is lost due to erosion – either by wind or water. Areas to be topsoiled and grassed shall be done so systematically to allow for quick cover and reduction in the chance of heavy topsoil losses due to unusual weather patterns. The contractor's programme shall clearly show the proposed rate of progress of the application of topsoil and grassing. The contractor shall be held responsible for the replacement, at his own cost, for any unnecessary loss of topsoil due to his failure to work according to the progress plan approved by the engineer. The contractor's responsibility shall also extend to the clearing of drainage or water systems within and beyond the boundaries of the road reserve that may have been affected by such negligence.

ii) Subsoil

The subsoil is the layer of soil immediately beneath the topsoil. It shall be removed, to a depth instructed by the engineer, and stored separately from the topsoil if not used for road building. This soil shall be replaced in the excavation in the original order it was removed for rehabilitation purposes.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

g) Drainage

The quality, quantity and flow direction of any surface water runoff shall be established prior to disturbing any area for construction purposes. Cognisance shall be taken of these aspects and incorporated into the planning of all construction activities. Before a site is developed or expanded, it shall be established how this development or expansion will affect the drainage pattern. Recognised water users / receivers shall not be adversely affected by the expansion or re-development. No water source shall be polluted in any way due to proposed changes.

Streams, rivers, pans, wetlands, dams, and their catchments shall be protected from erosion and from direct or indirect spillage of pollutants such as refuse, garbage, cement, concrete, sewage, chemicals, fuels, oils, aggregate, tailings, wash water, organic materials and bituminous or tar products.

The contractor shall submit to the engineer his proposals for prevention, containment and rehabilitation measures against environmental damage of the identified water and drainage systems that occur on the site. Consideration shall be given to the placement of sedimentation ponds or barriers where the soils are of a dispersive nature or where toxic fluids are used in the construction process. The sedimentation ponds must be large enough to contain runoff so that they function properly under heavy rain conditions.

h) Earthworks and Layerworks

This section includes all construction activities that involve the mining of all materials, and their subsequent placement, stockpile, spoil, treatment or batching, for use in the permanent works, or temporary works in the case of deviations. Before any stripping prior to the commencement of construction, the contractor shall have complied with the requirements of sections C1008 (e) and C1008 (g). In addition, the contractor shall take cognisance of the requirements set out below.

i) Quarries and borrow pits

The contractor's attention is drawn to the requirement of the Department of Minerals and Energy that before entry into any quarry or borrow pit, an EMP for the establishment, operation and closure of the quarry or borrow pit shall have been approved by the Department. It is the responsibility of the contractor to ensure that he is in possession of the approved EMP or a copy thereof, prior to entry into the quarry or borrow pit. The conditions imposed by the relevant EMP are legally binding on the contractor and may be more extensive and explicit than the requirements of this specification. In the event of any conflict occurring between the requirements of the specific EMP and these specifications the former shall apply. The cost of complying with the requirements shall be deemed to be included in existing rates in the Bill of Quantities. (Read with COLTO Specification 3100 and 3200).

ii) Excavation, hauling and placement

The contractor shall provide the engineer with detailed plans of his intended construction processes prior to starting any cut or fill or layer. The plans shall detail the number of personnel and plant to be used and the measures by which the impacts of pollution (noise, dust, litter, fuel, oil, and sewage), erosion, vegetation destruction and deformation of landscape will be prevented, contained and rehabilitated. Particular attention shall also be given to the impact that such activities will have on the adjacent built environment. The contractor shall demonstrate his "good housekeeping", particularly with respect to closure at the end of every day so that the site is left in a safe condition from rainfall overnight or over periods when there is no construction activity. (Read with COLTO Standard Specification clauses 1217 and 3309)

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

iii) Spoil sites

The contractor shall be responsible for the safe siting, operation, maintenance and closure of any spoil site he uses during the contract period, including the defects notification period. This shall include existing spoil sites that are being re-entered. Before spoil sites may be used proposals for their locality, intended method of operation, maintenance and rehabilitation shall be given to the engineer for his approval. The location of these spoil sites shall have signed approval from the affected landowner before submission to the engineer. No spoil site shall be located within 500m of any watercourse. A photographic record shall be kept of all spoil sites for monitoring purposes. This includes before the site is used and after re-vegetation.

The use of approved spoil sites for the disposal of hazardous or toxic wastes shall be prohibited unless special measures are taken to prevent leaching of the toxins into the surrounding environment. Such special measures shall require the approval of the relevant provincial or national authority. The same shall apply for the disposal of solid waste generated from the various camp establishments. The engineer will assist the contractor in obtaining the necessary approval if requested by the contractor.

Spoil sites will be shaped to fit the natural topography. These sites shall receive a minimum of 75mm topsoil and be grassed with the recommended seed mixture. Slopes shall not exceed a vertical: horizontal ratio of 1:3. Only under exceptional circumstances will approval be given to exceed this ratio. Appropriate grassing measures to minimise soil erosion shall be undertaken by the contractor. This will include both strip and full sodding. The contractor may motivate to the engineer for other acceptable stabilising methods. The engineer may only approve a completed spoil site at the end of the defects notification period upon receipt from the contractor of a landowner's clearance notice and an engineer's certificate certifying slope stability (Read with COLTO standard Specifications clause 1214). The contractor's costs incurred in obtaining the necessary certification for opening and closing of spoil sites shall be deemed to be included in the Tendered rates for spoiling.

iv) Stockpiles

The contractor shall plan his activities so that materials excavated from borrow pits and cuttings, in so far as possible, can be transported direct to and placed at the point where it is to be used. However, should temporary stockpiling become necessary, the areas for the stockpiling of excavated and imported material shall be indicated and demarcated on the site plan submitted in writing to the engineer for his approval, together with the contractor's proposed measures for prevention, containment and rehabilitation against environmental damage.

The areas chosen shall have no naturally occurring indigenous trees and shrubs present that may be damaged during operations. Care shall be taken to preserve all vegetation in the immediate area of these temporary stockpiles. During the life of the stockpiles the contractor shall at all times ensure that they are:

- Positioned and sloped to create the least visual impact;
- Constructed and maintained so as to avoid erosion of the material and contamination of surrounding environment; and
- Kept free from all alien/undesirable vegetation.

After the stockpiled material has been removed, the site shall be re-instated to its original condition. No foreign material generated / deposited during construction shall remain on site.

Areas affected by stockpiling shall be landscaped, top soiled, grassed and maintained at the contractor's cost until clearance from the engineer and the relevant Authority is received.

Material milled from the existing road surface that is temporarily stockpiled in areas approved by the engineer within the road reserve, shall be subject to the same condition as other stockpiled materials. Excess materials from windrows, in-situ milling or any detritus of material from road construction activities may not be swept off the road and left unless specifically instructed to do so in the contract drawing or under instruction from the engineer

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

In all cases, the engineer shall approve the areas for stockpiling and disposal of construction rubble before any operation commences and shall approve their clause only when they have been satisfactorily rehabilitated. (Read with COLTO Specification 3203 and 4306).

v) Blasting activities

Wherever blasting activity is required on the site (including quarries and/or borrow pits) the contractor shall rigorously adhere to the relevant statutes and regulations that control the use of explosives. In addition, the contractor shall, prior to any drilling of holes in preparation for blasting, supply the engineer with a locality plan of the blast site on which shall be shown the zones of influence of the ground and air shock-waves and expected limits of fly-rock. The plan shall show each dwelling, structure and service within the zones of influence and record all details of the dwellings/structures/services including existing positions, lengths and widths of cracks, as well as the condition of doors, windows, roofing, wells, boreholes etc. The contractor, alone, shall be responsible for any costs that can be attributed to blasting activities, including the collection of fly-rock from adjacent lands and fields. The submission of such a plan shall not in any way absolve the contractor from his responsibilities in this regard. The contractor shall also indicate to the engineer the manner in which he intends to advertise to the adjacent communities and/or road users the times and delays to be expected for each individual blast.

i) Batching sites

Asphalt plants are considered scheduled processes listed in the second schedule to the Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act, 1965 (Act No. 45 of 1965). Should the use of an asphalt plant be considered on site, the contractor shall be responsible to obtain the necessary permit from the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, regardless of where they are sited.

Crushing plants and concrete batching plants, whether sited inside or outside of defined quarry or borrow pit areas, shall be subject to the requirements of the Department of Minerals and Energy legislation as well as the applicable industrial legislation that governs gas and dust emissions into the atmosphere. Such sites will be the subject of regular inspections by the relevant authorities during the life of the project. In addition, the selection, entry onto, operation, maintenance, closure and rehabilitation of such sites shall be the same as for those under section C1008(h)(iii), with the exception that the contractor shall provide additional measures to prevent, contain and rehabilitate against environmental damage from toxic/hazardous substances. In this regard the contractor shall provide plans that take into account such additional measures as concrete floors, bunded storage facilities, linings to drainage channels and settlement dams. Ultimate approval of these measures shall be from the relevant national authority, as shall approval of closure. The engineer will assist the contractor in his submissions to the relevant authority.

Effluent from concrete batch plants and crusher plants shall be treated in a suitable designated sedimentation dam to the legally required standards to prevent surface and groundwater pollution. The designs of such a facility should be submitted to the engineer for approval.

The contractor shall invite the relevant department to inspect the site within 2 months after any plant is commissioned and at regular intervals thereafter, not exceeding 12 months apart

j) Spillages

Streams, rivers and dams shall be protected from direct or indirect spillage of pollutants such as refuse, garbage, cement, concrete, sewage, chemicals, fuels, oils, aggregate, tailings, wash water, organic materials and tar or bituminous products. In the event of a spillage, the contractor shall be liable to arrange for professional service providers to clear the affected area.

Responsibility for spill treatment lies with the contractor. The individual responsible for, or who discovers a hazardous waste spill must report the incident to his/her DEO or to the engineer. The Designated

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

Environmental Officer will assess the situation in consultation with the engineer and act as required. In all cases, the immediate response shall be to contain the spill. The exact treatment of polluted soil / water shall be determined by the contractor in consultation with the DEO and the engineer. Areas cleared of hazardous waste shall be re-vegetated according to the engineer's instructions. Should water downstream of the spill be polluted, and fauna and flora show signs of deterioration or death, specialist hydrological or ecological advice will be sought for appropriate treatment and remedial procedures to be followed. The requirement for such input shall be agreed with the engineer. The costs of containment and rehabilitation shall be for the contractor's account, including the costs of specialist input.

k) Areas of Specific Importance

Any area, as determined and identified within the project document as sensitive or of special interest within the site shall be treated according to the express instructions contained in these specifications or the approved EMP. The contractor may offer alternative solutions to the engineer in writing should he consider that construction will be affected in any way by the hindrance of the designated sensitive area or feature. However, the overriding principle is that such defined areas requiring protection shall not be changed. Every effort to identify such areas within the site will have been made prior to the project going out to tender. The discovery of other sites with archaeological or historical interest that have not been identified shall require ad hoc treatment.

i) Archaeological Sites

If an artefact on site is uncovered, work in the immediate vicinity shall be stopped immediately. The contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent any person from removing or damaging any such article and shall immediately upon discovery thereof inform the engineer of such discovery. The South African Heritage Research Agency (SAHRA) is to be contacted who will appoint an archaeological consultant. Work may only resume once clearance is given in writing by the archaeologist. (Read with COLTO General Condition of Contract Subclause 4.24 as amended by Particular Condition).

ii) Graves and middens

If a grave or midden is uncovered on site, or discovered before the commencement of work, then all work in the immediate vicinity of the graves/middens shall be stopped and the engineer informed of the discovery. The South African Heritage Research Agency (SAHRA) should be contacted and in the case of graves, arrangements made for an undertaker to carry out exhumation and reburial. The employer will be responsible for attempts to contact family of the deceased and for the site where the exhumed remains can be re-interred. (Read with COLTO General Conditions of Contract Subclause 4.24 as amended by Particular Condition).

l) Noise Control

The contractor shall endeavour to keep noise generating activities to a minimum. Noises that could cause a major disturbance, for instance blasting and crushing activities, should only be carried out during daylight hours. Compliance with the appropriate legislation with respect to noise shall be mandatory. Should noise generating activities have to occur at night the people in the vicinity of the drilling shall be warned about the noise well in advance and the activities kept to a minimum.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

m) Dust Control

Dust caused by strong winds shall be controlled by means of water spray vehicles. Dust omission from batching plants shall be subject to the relevant legislation and shall be the subject of inspection by the relevant office of the Department of Minerals and Energy.

n) Alien Vegetation

The contractor shall be held responsible for the removal of alien vegetation within the road reserve disturbed during road construction. This includes, for example, service roads, stockpile areas, stop/go facilities, windrows and wherever material generated for or from road construction has been stored temporarily or otherwise within the road reserve. This responsibility shall extend for the duration of the defects notification period.

C3.4.3.2.9. RECORD KEEPING

The engineer and the DEO will continuously monitor the contractor's adherence to the approved impact prevention procedures and the engineer shall issue to the contractor a notice of non-compliance whenever transgressions are observed. The DEO should document the nature and magnitude of the non-compliance in a designated register, the action taken to discontinue the non-compliance, the action taken to mitigate its effects and the results of the actions. The non-compliance shall be documented and reported to the engineer in the monthly report.

Copies of any record of decision or EMP's for specific borrow pits or quarries used on the project shall be kept on site and made available for inspection by visiting officials from the employer or relevant environmental departments.

C3.4.3.2.10. COMPLIANCE AND PENALTIES

The contractor shall act immediately when such notice of non-compliance is received and correct whatever is the cause for the issuing of the notice. Complaints received regarding activities on the construction site pertaining to the environment shall be recorded in a dedicated register and the response noted with the date and action taken. This record shall be submitted with the monthly reports and a verbal report given at the monthly site meetings. Any avoidable non-compliance with the above-mentioned measures shall be considered sufficient ground for the imposition of a penalty

THE FOLLOWING PENALTIES SHALL APPLY FOR ENVIRONMENTAL VIOLATIONS:

A) UNNECESSARY REMOVAL OR DAMAGE TO TREES

- | | |
|---|--------------------|
| • 2600MM GIRTH OR LESS | : R 5 000 PER TREE |
| • GREATER THAN 2600MM, BUT LESS THAN 6180MM GIRTH | : R10 000 PER TREE |
| • GREATER THAN 6180MM GIRTH | : R30 000 PER TREE |

B) Serious violations:

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| • Hazardous chemical/oil spill and/or dumping in Non-approved sites. | : R10 000 per incident |
| • General damage to sensitive environments. | : R 5 000 per incident |
| • Damage to cultural and historical sites. | : R 5 000 per incident |
| • Uncontrolled/unmanaged erosion (plus rehabilitation at contractor's cost). | : R 1 000 to R5 000 per incident |
| • Unauthorised blasting activities. | : R 5 000 per incident |
| • Pollution of water sources. | : R10 000 per incident |

241

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

The engineer's decision with regard to what is considered a violation, its seriousness and the penalty imposed shall be final.

C) Less serious violations:

- Littering on site. : R1 000 per incident
- Lighting of illegal fires on site. : R1 000 per incident
- Persistent or un-repaired fuel and oil leaks. : R1 000 per incident
- Excess dust or excess noise emanating from site. : R1 000 per incident
- Dumping of milled material in side drains or on grassed Areas : R1 000 per incident
- Possession or use of intoxicating substances on site. : R 500 per incident
- Any vehicles being driven in excess of designated speed limits. : R 500 per incident
- Removal and/or damage to flora or cultural or heritage objects on site, and/or killing of wildlife : R2 000 per incident
- Illegal hunting. : R2 000 per incident
- Urination and defecation anywhere except in designated areas. : R 500 per incident

The engineer's decision with regard to what is considered a violation, its seriousness and the penalty imposed shall be final. The calculation shall include allied construction activities in the same way as the calculation of reduced payments under section 8200. The imposition of such a penalty shall not preclude the relevant provincial or national authority from applying an additional penalty in accordance with its statutory powers. Any non-compliance with the agreed procedures of the EMP is a transgression of the various statutes and laws that define the manner by which the environment is managed.

Failure to redress the cause shall be reported to the relevant authority for them to deal with the transgression, as it deems fit.

C3.4.3.2.11. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

"The cost of complying with this specification shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for this contract."

Item

Unit

C100.01 Penalty for unnecessary removal or damage to trees

for the following diameter sizes

- | | | |
|-----|---|-------------|
| (a) | 2600mm girth or less | number (No) |
| (b) | Greater than 2600mm, but less than 6180mm girth | number (No) |
| (c) | Greater than 6180mm girth | number (No) |

The unit of measurement shall be the number of trees by diameter size removed unnecessary or damaged. The penalty rates applied shall be those stated in clause C3.5.2.10.

Item

Unit

C100.02 Penalty for serious violations

- | | | |
|-----|---|-------------|
| (a) | Hazardous chemical/oil spill and/or dumping in non-approved sites | number (No) |
| (b) | General damage to sensitive environments | |
| (c) | Damage to cultural and historical sites | number (No) |
| (d) | Pollution of water sources | number (No) |

242

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

- | | | |
|-----|--|-------------|
| (e) | Unauthorised blasting activities | number (No) |
| (f) | Uncontrolled/unmanaged erosion
per incident, depending on environment impacts, plus
rehabilitation at contractor's cost) | number (No) |

The unit of measurement for C100.02 (a) to (f) shall be the number of serious violation incidents. The penalty rates to be applied shall be those stated in clause C3.5.2.10.

Item

Unit

C100.03		Penalty for less serious violations	
	•	Littering on site	number (No)
	•	Lighting of illegal fires on site	number (No)
	•	Persistent or un-repaired fuel and oil leaks	number (No)
	•	Excess dust or excess noise emanating from site	number (No)
	•	Dumping of milled material in side drains or on grassed areas	number (No)
	•	Possession or use of intoxicating substances on site	number (No)
	•	Any vehicles being driven in excess of designated speed limits	number (No)
	•	Removal and/or damage to flora or cultural or heritage objects on site, and/or killing of wildlife	number (No)
	•	Illegal hunting	number (No)
	•	Urination and defecation anywhere except in designated areas	number (No)

The unit of measurement shall be the number of less serious violation incidents. The penalty rates applied shall be those stated in clause C3.5.2.10.

The engineer's decision with regard to what is considered a violation, its seriousness and the penalty imposed shall be final. The calculation shall include allied construction activities in the same way as the calculation of reduced payments under section 8200. The imposition of such a penalty shall not preclude the relevant provincial or national authority from applying an additional penalty in accordance with its statutory powers. Any non-compliance with the agreed procedures of the EMP is a transgression of the various statutes and laws that define the manner by which the environment is managed.

Failure to redress the cause shall be reported to the relevant authority for them to deal with the transgression, as it deems fit.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

Table 1: Mechanisms that Cause Environmental Impacts during Construction Activities

SECTION	CONTENTS	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS				
		POLLUTION TYPE	DEFORMATION OF LANDSCAPE	SOIL EROSION	ALIEN VEGETATION	SENSITIVE AREAS (to be completed by compiler)
1300	Camp Establishment	Waste treatment Hazardous waste Water supply Spillage Storage	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil Management of weeds	
1400	Housing, Offices and laboratories	Waste treatment Hazardous waste Water supply Spillage Storage Noise/lights	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil Demarcate sensitive areas	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil Management of weeds	
1500	Accommodation of Traffic	Waste treatment Hazardous waste Water supply Spillage Storage Noise/lights Dust control	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil Demarcate sensitive areas Maintenance of windrows	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil Management of weeds	
1600	Overhaul	Spillage Storage Noise/lights Dust control Exhaust fumes Washing waste	Turning circles Parking areas	Restrict access to sensitive areas	Protection of indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	

Bidder:**Initial:** Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:**Initial:** DR. JSMLM.....**Witness:**

SECTION	CONTENTS	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS				
		POLLUTION TYPE	DEFORMATION OF LANDSCAPE	SOIL EROSION	ALIEN VEGETATION	SENSITIVE AREAS (to be completed by compiler)
1700	Clearing and grubbing	Waste treatment Hazardous waste Water supply Noise /lights Dust control	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	Protection of indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	
2100 - 2400	Drainage	Waste treatment Hazardous waste Water supply Spillage Storage	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil Management of weeds	
3100	Borrow pits	Waste treatment Hazardous waste Water supply Spillage Storage	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil Management of weeds	
3200	Stockpiling	Waste treatment Hazardous waste Water supply Spillage Storage	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil Management of weeds	
3300	Mass Earthworks	Waste treatment Hazardous waste Water supply Spillage	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation	Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

SECTION	CONTENTS	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS				
		POLLUTION TYPE	DEFORMATION OF LANDSCAPE	SOIL EROSION	ALIEN VEGETATION	SENSITIVE AREAS (to be completed by compiler)
		Storage	Preserve topsoil	Preserve topsoil	Management of weeds	
3400 - 3900	Pavement layers	Waste treatment Hazardous waste Water supply Spillage Storage Noise / lights Dust control	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil Demarcate sensitive areas Maintenance of windrows	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil Management of weeds	
4100	Asphalt works / sealing operations	Waste treatment Hazardous waste Water supply Spillage Storage Noise / lights Dust control Smoke control Storage of materials	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil Turning circles Parking areas	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	
5000	Ancillary roadworks	Waste treatment Hazardous waste Water supply Spillage Storage	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil Management of weeds	
6000	Structures	Waste treatment Hazardous waste Water supply	Selection of site Preserve indigenous	Selection of site Preserve indigenous	Preserve indigenous vegetation	

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

SECTION	CONTENTS	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS				
		POLLUTION TYPE	DEFORMATION OF LANDSCAPE	SOIL EROSION	ALIEN VEGETATION	SENSITIVE AREAS (to be completed by compiler)
		Spillage Storage	vegetation Preserve topsoil	vegetation Preserve topsoil	Preserve topsoil Management of weeds	
7000	Concrete pavements etc	Waste treatment Hazardous waste Water supply Spillage Storage	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	Selection of site Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil	Preserve indigenous vegetation Preserve topsoil Management of weeds	

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

C3.4.3.3 PROVISION OF STRUCTURED TRAINING

CONTENTS

C3.4.3.3.1	SCOPE
C3.4.3.3.2	GENERIC TRAINING
C3.4.3.3.3	ENTREPRENEURIAL SKILLS TRAINING
C3.4.3.3.4	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

C3.4.3.3 PROVISION OF STRUCTURED TRAINING

C3.4.3.3.1 SCOPE

This specification covers the requirements for the provision of structured training to be arranged by the contractor over the period of this contract.

C3.4.3.3.2 GENERIC TRAINING

C3.4.3.3.2.1 The contractor shall, from the commencement of the contract, implement a structured Progressive training programme.

C3.4.3.3.2.2 The generic training will inter alia comprise, but not be limited to the following subjects:

COURSE DESCRIPTION		ESTIMATED No. OF TRAINEES	ESTIMATED DURATION (DAYS)
1	ROAD SAFETY FOR CONSTRUCTION WORKERS	
2	FIRST AIDER	
3	CONCRETE HANDLING, PLACING AND FINISHING	
4	PIPE FITTING	

C3.4.3.3.2.3 Training shall be at or by an approved accredited organisation and shall be delivered by suitably qualified and experienced trainers.

C3.4.3.3.2.4 The tenderer shall provide with his tender full details of the structured training programme he intends to implement, which details shall include the following:

- (a) The name of the training institution and programme
- (b) The manner in which the training is to be delivered.
- (c) The numbers and details of the trainers

Such details shall be entered on or attached to Form RDP 6 (E) included herein.

C3.4.3.3.2.5 The contractor shall be responsible for the provision of everything necessary for the delivery of the generic training programme, including the following:

- (a) A suitable venue with sufficient furniture, lighting and power
- (b) All necessary stationery consumables and study material
- (c) Transport of the students (as necessary)

C3.4.3.3.2.6 Generic training courses shall commence within one month of possession of site and be completed before the end of the contract period.

C3.4.3.3.2.7 The contractor's training programme shall be subject to the approval of the engineer, and the contractor shall if so instructed by the engineer alter or amend the programme and course content if a need is identified once the contract commences.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

- C3.4.3.3.2.8 The contractor shall keep comprehensive records of the training given to each student and whenever required shall provide copies of such records to the engineer. At the successful completion of each course each student shall be issued with a certificate indicating the course contents as proof of attendance and completion.

In addition to the above, a monthly return shall be submitted by the contractor. An example of the form is illustrated in Part C5 of this document (form RDP 10 (E))

C3.4.3.3.3 ENTREPRENEURIAL SKILLS TRAINING

- C3.4.3.3.3.1 Small contractors, subcontractors and the Project Steering Committee (PSC) will be entitled to receive a structured training programme, which will comprise both management skills as well as business development skills.
- C3.4.3.3.3.2 The contractor shall closely monitor the performance of all small subcontractors in the execution of their contracts and shall identify all such subcontractors who, in his opinion, display the potential to benefit from structured training as may be provided for in the contract and where required by the engineer, shall make recommendations in this regard. The final list of candidates will be decided between the contractor and the engineer.
- C3.4.3.3.3.3 The training will be delivered by trainers who are accredited by the Civil Engineering Training Scheme (CEITS) or other institutions recognised by the Department of Labour. Accredited training refers to both the trainers as well as to the training material.
- C3.4.3.3.3.4 The contractor shall facilitate in the delivery thereof, by instructing and motivating the subcontractor regarding attendance and participation therein.
- C3.4.3.3.3.5 The contractor shall further make all reasonable efforts to co-ordinate the programming of the subcontractor's work with that of the delivery of the structured training.
- C3.4.3.3.3.6 The structured training will comprise out of the following as decided by the Employer:

COURSE DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED DURATION (DAYS)
1. BASIC BUSINESS PRINCIPLES	To be determined
2. BASIC SUPERVISION	To be determined
3. RUNNING A BUSINESS	To be determined
4. LEGAL PRINCIPLES	To be determined
5. ACHIEVING STANDARDS	To be determined

- C3.4.3.3.3.7 The contractor shall provide with his tender, full details of the structured training programme, which he intends to implement, which details shall include the following:
- The name of the training institution and programme
 - The various aspects of each type of training comprised in the programme
 - The manner in which the training is to be delivered
 - The numbers and details of the trainers to be utilised.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
 2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

Such details of the proposed entrepreneurial training programme shall be entered on or attached to form RDP 7 (E) of the forms to be completed by the tenderer.

C3.4.3.3.8 The contractor shall be responsible for the provision of everything necessary for the delivery of the entrepreneurial training programme, including the following:

- (a) A suitably furnished venue (if required) with lighting and power.
- (b) All necessary consumables, stationery and study material
- (c) Transport of the subcontractors (as necessary)

C3.4.3.3.9 All entrepreneurial training shall take place within normal working hours.

C3.4.3.3.10 The contractor's training programme shall be subject to the approval of the engineer, and the contractor shall if so instructed by the engineer alter or amend the programme and course content if a need is identified once the contract commences.

C3.4.3.3.11 The contractor shall keep comprehensive records of the training given to each subcontractor and whenever required shall provide copies of such records to the engineer. At the successful completion of each course each subcontractor shall be issued with a certificate indicating the course contents as proof of attendance and completion.

I n addition to the above, a monthly return shall be submitted by the contractor. An example of the form to be used is illustrated in Part C5 of this document, (form RDP 11 (E)).

C3.4.3.3.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

ITEM	UNIT
BE12.05 Provision for accredited training	
(a) Generic skills	Provisional sum
(b) Entrepreneurial skills	Provisional sum
(c) Handling cost and profit in respect of sub-item E12.05(a) and (b) above	percentage (%)
(d) Training venue (only if required)	lump sum

The prime cost sums are provided to cover the actual costs (including wages) for attendance of accredited training courses as agreed with the engineer and shall be expended in accordance with the provisions of sub-clause 48(2) of the general conditions of contract. The tendered percentage in sub-item E4.1(c) is a percentage of the amount actually spent under sub-items E4.1(a) and (b) which shall include full compensation for the contractor's handling cost, profit, mentoring, record keeping, reporting and all other costs in connection therewith.

The lump sum tendered for E4.1(d) shall include full compensation for the provision of the training venue, for all necessary lighting, power, furniture, stationery, consumables and study material and for transportation of the students to and from the training venue. Payment of the lump sum will be made in two installments as follows:

- (i) The first installment, 75% of the lump sum, will be paid after the contractor has met all his obligations regarding the provision of the training venue as specified.
- (ii) The second and final installment, 25% of the lump sum, will be paid after the provision of all the accredited training as specified in the document.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2.

Witness:

C3.4.3.5 HIV/AIDS REQUIREMENTS

CONTENTS

SH 01	SCOPE
SH 02	DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS
SH 03	HIV/AIDS EDUCATION AND TRAINING
SH 04	PROVIDING WORKERS WITH ACCESS TO CONDOMS
SH 05	ENSURING ACCESS TO HIV/AIDS TESTING AND COUNCILLING
SH 06	MONITORING

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

C3.4.3.5 HIV/AIDS REQUIREMENTS

SH 01 SCOPE

This specification contains all requirements applicable to the Contractor for creating HIV/AIDS awareness amongst all of the Workers involved in this project for the duration of the construction period, through the following strategies:

- Raising awareness about HIV/AIDS through education and information on the nature of the disease, how it is transmitted, safe sexual behaviour, attitudes towards people affected and people living with HIV/AIDS, how to live a healthy lifestyle with HIV/AIDS, the importance of voluntary testing and counselling, the diagnosis and treatment of Sexually Transmitted Infections and the closest health Service Providers

Informing Workers of their rights with regard to HIV/AIDS in the workplace

- Providing Workers with access to condoms and other awareness material that will enable them to make informed decisions about sexual practices

SH.02 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

SH 02.01 DEFINITIONS

Worker: Person in the employ of the Contractor or under the direction or supervision of the Contractor or any of his Sub-contractors, who is on site for a minimum period of 30 days in total.

SH 02.02 ABBREVIATIONS

HIV	:	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
AIDS	:	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
STI	:	Sexually Transmitted Infection

SH 03 HIV/AIDS EDUCATION AND TRAINING DISPLAYING OF PLASTIC LAMINATED POSTERS AND DISTRIBUTION OF INFORMATION BOOKLETS

The Contractor shall obtain a set of four laminated posters conveying different key messages and information booklets, which are available from all Regional Offices of the Department of Public Works

The above-mentioned posters and information booklets have been prepared to raise awareness and to share information about HIV/AIDS and STI's

Posters or display stands shall be displayed on site as soon as possible, but not later than 14 days after the date of site handover

Posters shall be displayed in areas highly trafficked by Workers, including toilets, rest areas, the site office and compounds

The posters on display must always be intact, clear and readable

Information booklets must be distributed to all Workers as soon as possible, but not later than 14 days after site handover, or as soon as the Worker joins the site

SH 04 PROVIDING WORKERS WITH ACCESS TO CONDOMS

The Contractor shall provide and maintain condom dispensers and make both male and female condoms, complying with the requirements of SABS ISO 4074, available at all times to all Workers at readily accessible points on site, for the duration of the contract. The Contractor may obtain

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2.

Witness:

condom dispensers from the Department of Health and condoms may be obtained from the Local Clinic or the Department of Health.

At least one male and one female condom dispenser and a sufficient supply of condoms, all to the approval of the Representative/Agent, shall be made available on site within 14 days of site hand over. Contractors should note that arrangements to obtain condoms from the Department of Health Clinics prior to site hand over may be necessary, to ensure that condoms are available within 14 days of site handover.

Condoms shall be made available in areas highly trafficked by Workers, including toilets, the site office and compounds.

SH 05 ENSURING ACCESS TO HIV/AIDS TESTING AND COUNSELLING FACILITIES AND TREATMENT OF SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS (STI)

The Contractor shall provide Workers with the names of the closest Service Providers that provide HIV/AIDS testing and counselling and Clinics providing Sexually Transmitted Infection (STI) diagnosis and treatment. Information on these Service Providers and Clinics must be displayed on a poster of a size not smaller than A1 in an area highly trafficked by Workers

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

SH 06. MONITORING

The Contractor shall grant to the Representative/Agent reasonable access to the construction site, in order to establish that the Contractor complies with his obligations regarding HIV/AIDS awareness under this contract

The Contractor must report problems experienced in implementing the HIV/AIDS requirements to the Representative/Agent

The attached SITE CHECKLIST (SCHEDULE A) shall be completed and submitted at every construction progress inspection to the Representative/Agent

C3.5 MANAGEMENT

C3.5.1 MANAGEMENT MEETINGS

The following meetings will be required as minimum for the management of the contract.

- (a) Monthly client site meeting (using standard agenda for management control).
- (b) Technical meetings as required for each phase of the work.
- (c) Monthly safety meetings in terms of the OHS requirements.
- (d) Weekly progress meetings

C3.5.2 QUALITY CONTROL

Contractor to supply details of quality plan and procedures. These shall include:

- Accommodation of traffic.
- Inspection and test plans.
- Approval process.
- Hold-points.
- Milestones.

PART C4: SITE INFORMATION

C4.1 SITE INFORMATION 258

C4.2 LOCALITY PLAN 259

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

C4.1 SITE INFORMATION

C4.1.1 Material site investigation

The existing manholes were surveyed and the following information was obtained: Co-ordinates and invert levels of the Manholes. Some Manholes information were not obtained during the design stage due to various reasons, the Contactor Surveyor which is required to be full time onsite will assist the Engineer in obtaining the missing Manholes information.

C4.1.2 Working Drawings

Working drawings and other information will also be made available to the successful tenderer.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

C4.2 LOCALITY PLAN



Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

PART C5: ANNEXURES

C5.1	PROFORMA DOCUMENTS	C.215
C5.2	CONTRACT DRAWINGS.....	C.270

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

C5.1 PROFORMA DOCUMENTS

The following is a list of proforma documents and examples that are required to be completed by the successful Tenderer.

C5.1.1	EXAMPLE OF ABE DECLARATION AFFIDAVIT	C.216
C5.1.2	FORM RDP 9(E) : CONTRACT EMPLOYMENT REPORT	C.264
C5.1.3	FORM RDP 10(E) : EMPLOYMENT OF SUPERVISORY STAFF REPORT	C.265
C5.1.4	FORM RDP 11(E) : GENERIC TRAINING REPORT	C.266
C5.1.5	FORM RDP 12(E) : ENTREPRENEURIAL TRAINING REPORT	C.267
C5.1.6	FORM RDP 13(E) : ENGINEERING TRAINING REPORT	C.268
C5.1.7	FORM RDP 14(E) : COMMUNITY LIAISON MEETING REPORT	C.268

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

C5.1.1 EXAMPLE OF ABE DECLARATION AFFIDAVIT

(facsimiles will be provided by the Employer to be completed by ABEs)

1. Name of firm :
Postal address :
Telephone no. : Fax no
Contact person :
VAT registration no. :
2. Type of firm (tick as appropriate)
 - Partnership.....
 - One person business/sole trader.....
 - Close corporation: registration no.....
 - Date of registration.....
 - Company: registration no.....
 - Pty Ltd: registration no.....
3. Principal Business Activities :
4. Service/work to be performed on this contract:
5. Participation in this contract
 - as a Sub-contractor Yes/No
 - in a Joint Venture Yes/No
 - with main contractor Yes/No
 - with a sub-contractor Yes/No
6. List all partners, proprietors and shareholders:

Name	ID. No.	Citizen of RSA Yes/No	PDI status Yes/No	%owned

7. List the last four contracts/assignments completed by your firm. If required, a separate sheet may be used and attached to this page. Reference may be called from the Employers of the projects listed.

PROJECT AND WORK PERFORMED	EMPLOYER (NAME, ADDRESS, TEL, FAX)	VALUE OF RANDS

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

2.

Witness:

Notes to Tenderer:

Under column 1 state the assignment or contract (e.g. Contract XYZ0103): Construction of rural roads) and follow this with the work carried out (e.g. construction of pipe culverts).

Under column 2, if it was a sub-contract give the required details of the employer for the main contract and also of the Contractor who employed you.

Under column 3 give the value of the main contract (if any and if known) and also the value of the work carried out by you.

8. Declaration

I,, being duly authorised to sign on behalf of the firm, affirm that the PDI equity in this business is as stated above and that the information furnished is true and correct.

Signature

Name (print)

Date

Signed on behalf of (print name)

Address

Telephone no.

Commissioner of Oath

Date

Note: In the case of Company a certificate of authority for signatory must be provided.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

EXAMPLE

C5.1.2 FORM RDP 9(E) : CONTRACT EMPLOYMENT REPORT

CONTRACT NO.

REPORT ON EMPLOYMENT ON THE ABOVE CONTRACT FOR THE MONTH OF 2013										
NAME OF COMPANY OR FIRM AND VENDOR NUMBER	AGE OF COMPANY OR FIRM	EMPLOYMENT GROUP	EMPLOYMENT							
			MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL	PERSON/HOURS			VALUE (RAND)	
						MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL	MALE	FEMALE
		Unskilled (US)								
		Semi-Skilled (SS)								
		Skilled (SK)								
		Lab.Tech (LT)								
		Surveyor (SUR)								
		Eng. Tech (ET)								
		Engineer (EN)								
		Admin (AD)								
		Others (o)								
TOTALS										
GRAND TOTALS										

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

C5.1.3 FORM RDP 10(E) : EMPLOYMENT OF SUPERVISORY STAFF REPORT

CONTRACT NO.

REPORT ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF SUPERVISORY STAFF ON THE ABOVE CONTRACT FOR THE MONTH OF _____ 2013				
POSITION HELD	NAME	PDI	NON-PDI	TOTAL
Site Agent				
Senior Materials Technician				
Senior Surveyor				
Earthworks Surveyor				
Compaction Supervisor				
Surfacing Supervisor				
Structures Supervisor				
Others: - List				
TOTALS				

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

C5.1.4 FORM RDP 11(E) : GENERIC TRAINING REPORT

CONTRACT NO.

REPORT ON GENERIC TRAINING ON THE ABOVE CONTRACT FOR THE MONTH OF 2013										
DATES OF TRAINING COURSES		EMPLOYER OF TRAINEE		NAME OF TRAINING INSTITUTE OR IF IN-HOUSE WRITE IH	ATTENDANCES				TOTAL COST OF TRAINING PER TYPE OF TRAINING	
START	FINISH	NAME	VENDOR NO.		NUMBER ATTENDING		CERTIFICATES AWARDED		MALE	FEMALE
					MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE		
TOTAL										
TOTAL ALL TRAINEES										

EXAMPLE

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

C5.1.5 FORM RDP 12(E) : ENTREPRENEURIAL TRAINING REPORT

CONTRACT NO.

[illegible]

EXAMPLE

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

C5.1.6 FORM RDP 13(E) : ENGINEERING TRAINING REPORT

CONTRACT NO.

REPORT ON ENGINEERING TRAINING ON THE ABOVE CONTRACT FOR THE MONTH OF									2013	
DATES OF TRAINING COURSES		EMPLOYER OF TRAINEE		NAME OF TRAINING INSTITUTE OR IF IN-HOUSE WRITE - IH	ATTENDANCES				TOTAL COST OF TRAINING PER TYPE OF TRAINING	
START	FINISH	NAME	VENDOR NO.		NUMBER ATTENDING		CERTIFICATES AWARDED		MALE	FEMALE
					MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE		
								TOTAL		
								TOTAL ALL TRAINEES		

EXAMPLE

C5.1.7 FORM RDP 14(E) : COMMUNITY LIAISON MEETING REPORT

CONTRACT NO.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

REPORT ON COMMUNITY LIAISON MEETINGS ON THE ABOVE CONTRACT FOR THE MONTH OF						
DATE OF MEETING	COMPANY/FIRM OR ORGANISATION RESPONSIBLE FOR ARRANGING THE MEETING		NUMBER OF COMMUNITY MEMBERS PRESENT	DURATION OF MEETING (hours)	TOTAL COST OF THE MEETING	COMMENTS
	NAME	VENDOR NO.				

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

C5.2 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

The following is a list of contract drawings included in the document

DRAWING NO	DESCRIPTION
PR-RAD-LY-001	Road Layout
PR-RAD-LS-002	Longsection Sheet 1 and 2
PR-RAD-XS-003	Typical Cross Section
PR-RAD-ST-005	Typical Stone Pitching and Gabion Detail
PR-RAD-ST-007	Speed Hump Detail

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

APPENDIX B: TYPES OF INFRASTRUCTURE WHICH ARE SUITABLE FOR CONSTRUCTION USING LABOUR INTENSIVE METHODS

B.1 Roads

The following operations may be carried out using labour intensive methods:

1. Site clearance
2. Layer work construction including loading, hauling and spreading material.
Note: All compaction should be done using conventional compaction equipment and where necessary the use of heavy machinery may be employed to loosen material for excavation by hand. Where significant use of blasting is indicated, then the Works are probably not suitable for labour-intensive methods.
3. Where high categories of roads are to be constructed, the following operations may be included:
 - Macadam base course either dry, water bound or emulsion bound; foamed bitumen gravel; emulsion treated gravel; or slurry bound or composite macadams.
 - Application of bitumen bound surface treatment (cold) including spreading and dragging of chips.
 - Slurry treatments to existing or new road surfaces.
 - In situ concrete roads.
 - Segmented block paved roads.
 - Cast in-situ block pavements (hysen-cells);
 - Road markings.
4. Fencing.
5. Erection of road signs.
6. Grass maintenance.
7. Road reserve maintenance.
8. Rubble masonry bridges, culverts and retaining walls

B.2 Stormwater

The following operations may be constructed using labour-intensive construction methods:

1. Gabions and Reno mattresses.
2. Small diameter pre-cast concrete elements (pipes and arches).
3. Grassed or lined water channels

B.3 Sewers

The following operations may be constructed using labour-intensive construction methods:

1. Sewer manholes either in brickwork or using specially manufactured pre-cast manhole rings (individual mass less than 320kg).
2. Sewer manhole covers and lids using specially designed pre-cast units.
3. Maturation or flocculation ponds with least dimension not exceeding 100m.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

B.4 Water

The following operations may be constructed using labour-intensive construction methods:

1. Laying of water pipelines, fittings and house connections in all materials (including steel) where the mass of individual pipe lengths does not exceed 320kg.
2. Construction of ferro-cement reservoirs.
3. Excavation for membrane lined and floating roof reservoirs.
4. Construction of small masonry reservoirs.
5. Spring and well protection measures

B.4 Haul of Material

Where the haul of any material exceeds 200m, consideration should be given to the use of local resources for transporting material. This includes the use of animal-drawn vehicles and small trailer combinations utilising locally sourced tractors. All loading and off-loading can be done by hand.

B.5 Electricity

The following operations may be constructed using labour-intensive methods:

1. Excavation of trenches for reticulation of all voltages.
2. Excavation for and erection of poles for overhead lines.
3. Installation of all electricity cables (joints and terminations by qualified persons).

B.6 Houses, schools and clinics

Housing is seen as labour-intensive, but the number of local people that could be employed may be enhanced by one or more of the following:

1. Manufacture of masonry elements on site.
2. Excavation of all foundation trenches by hand.
3. Manufacture of roof trusses on site.
4. Adoption of the BESA System

- Note:
- 1) In the BESA system walls are constructed using bitumen emulsion stabilised adobe blocks and mortar. External and internal wall surfaces can be finished in a variety of ways using a mortar mix or a cement/sand plaster.
 - 2) The BESA Building System is the subject of an open certificate issued by Agreement South Africa. The concept of an open certificate is that the technology is not the intellectual property of any company or individual and the information is available to anyone who wishes to use it. Any competent person, company or institution who wishes to use this system and is capable of carrying out this work in accordance with the terms and conditions of certification and undertakes to do so, may apply to Agreement South Africa to be registered as a holder of this open certificate.

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

THE NATIONAL TREASURY

Republic of South Africa



GOVERNMENT PROCUREMENT:

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

July 2010

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT
July 2010

NOTES

The purpose of this document is

- (i) Draw special attention to certain general conditions government bids, contracts and applicable
- (ii) To ensure that clients be familiar with regard to the rights and obligations of all parties involved in doing business

In this document words in the singular also mean in the plural and vice versa and words in the masculine also mean in the feminine and

- The General Conditions of Contract will form all bid and may not be
- Special Conditions of Contract (SCC) relevant to a bid should be compiled separately for every bid (if applicable) and will supplement the General Conditions of Contract. Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

a) TABLE OF CLAUSES

1. Definitions
2. Application
3. General
4. Standards
5. Use of contract documents and information; inspection
6. Patent rights
7. Performance security
8. Inspections, tests and analysis
9. Packing
10. Delivery and documents
11. Insurance
12. Transportation
13. Incidental services
14. Spare parts
15. Warranty
16. Payment
17. Prices
18. Contract amendments
19. Assignment
20. Subcontracts
21. Delays in the supplier's performance
22. Penalties
23. Termination for default
24. Dumping and countervailing duties
25. Force Majeure
26. Termination for insolvency
27. Settlement of disputes
28. Limitation of liability
29. Governing language
30. Applicable law
31. Notices
32. Taxes and duties
33. National Industrial Participation Programme (NIPP)
34. Prohibition of restrictive practices

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

General Conditions of Contract

1. Definitions

1. The following terms shall be interpreted as indicated:
 - 1.1 “Closing time” means the date and hour specified in the bidding documents for the receipt of bids.
 - 1.2 “Contract” means the written agreement entered into between the purchaser and the supplier, as recorded in the contract form signed by the parties, including all attachments and appendices thereto and all documents incorporated by reference therein.
 - 1.3 “Contract price” means the price payable to the supplier under the contract for the full and proper performance of his contractual obligations.
 - 1.4 “Corrupt practice” means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value to influence the action of a public official in the procurement process or in contract execution.
 - 1.5 "Countervailing duties" are imposed in cases where an enterprise abroad is subsidized by its government and encouraged to market its products internationally.
 - 1.6 “Country of origin” means the place where the goods were mined, grown or produced or from which the services are supplied. Goods are produced when, through manufacturing, processing or substantial and major assembly of components, a commercially recognized new product results that is substantially different in basic characteristics or in purpose or utility from its components.
 - 1.7 “Day” means calendar day.
 - 1.8 “Delivery” means delivery in compliance of the conditions of the contract or order.
 - 1.9 “Delivery ex stock” means immediate delivery directly from stock actually on hand.
 - 1.10 “Delivery into consignees store or to his site” means delivered and unloaded in the specified store or depot or on the specified site in compliance with the conditions of the contract or order, the supplier bearing all risks and charges involved until the supplies are so delivered and a valid receipt is obtained.
 - 1.11 "Dumping" occurs when a private enterprise abroad market its goods on own initiative in the RSA at lower prices than that of the country of origin and which have the potential to harm the local industries in the RSA.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

- 1.12 "Force majeure" means an event beyond the control of the supplier and not involving the supplier's fault or negligence and not foreseeable. Such events may include, but is not restricted to, acts of the purchaser in its sovereign capacity, wars or revolutions, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions and freight embargoes.
- 1.13 "Fraudulent practice" means a misrepresentation of facts in order to influence a procurement process or the execution of a contract to the detriment of any bidder, and includes collusive practice among bidders (prior to or after bid submission) designed to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels and to deprive the bidder of the benefits of free and open competition.
- 1.14 "GCC" means the General Conditions of Contract.
- 1.15 "Goods" means all of the equipment, machinery, and/or other materials that the supplier is required to supply to the purchaser under the contract.
- 1.16 "Imported content" means that portion of the bidding price represented by the cost of components, parts or materials which have been or are still to be imported (whether by the supplier or his subcontractors) and which costs are inclusive of the costs abroad, plus freight and other direct importation costs such as landing costs, dock dues, import duty, sales duty or other similar tax or duty at the South African place of entry as well as transportation and handling charges to the factory in the Republic where the supplies covered by the bid will be manufactured.
- 1.17 "Local content" means that portion of the bidding price which is not included in the imported content provided that local manufacture does take place.
- 1.18 "Manufacture" means the production of products in a factory using labour, materials, components and machinery and includes other related value-adding activities.
- 1.19 "Order" means an official written order issued for the supply of goods or works or the rendering of a service.
- 1.20 "Project site," where applicable, means the place indicated in bidding documents.
- 1.21 "Purchaser" means the organization purchasing the goods.
- 1.22 "Republic" means the Republic of South Africa.
- 1.23 "SCC" means the Special Conditions of Contract.
- 1.24 "Services" means those functional services ancillary to the supply of the goods, such as transportation and any other incidental services, such as installation, commissioning, provision of technical assistance, training, catering, gardening, security, maintenance and other such obligations of the supplier covered under the contract.
- 1.25 "Written" or "in writing" means handwritten in ink or any form of electronic or mechanical writing.

2. Application

- 2.1 These general conditions are applicable to all bids, contracts and orders including bids for functional and

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

professional services, sales, hiring, letting and the granting or acquiring of rights, but excluding immovable property, unless otherwise indicated in the bidding documents.

2.2 Where applicable, special conditions of contract are also laid down to cover specific supplies, services or works.

2.3 Where such special conditions of contract are in conflict with these general conditions, the special conditions shall apply.

3. General

3.1 Unless otherwise indicated in the bidding documents, the purchaser shall not be liable for any expense incurred in the preparation and submission of a bid. Where applicable a non-refundable fee for documents may be charged.

3.2 With certain exceptions, invitations to bid are only published in the Government Tender Bulletin. The Government Tender Bulletin may be obtained directly from the Government Printer, Private Bag X85, Pretoria 0001, or accessed electronically from www.treasury.gov.za

4. Standards

4.1 The goods supplied shall conform to the standards mentioned in the bidding documents and specifications

5. Use of Contract documents and information; inspection.

5.1 The supplier shall not, without the purchaser's prior written consent, disclose the contract, or any provision thereof, or any specification, plan, drawing, pattern, sample, or information furnished by or on behalf of the purchaser in connection therewith, to any person other than a person employed by the supplier in the performance of the contract. Disclosure to any such employed person shall be made in confidence and shall extend only so far as may be necessary for purposes of such performance.

5.2 The supplier shall not, without the purchaser's prior written consent, make use of any document or information mentioned in GCC clause 5.1 except for purposes of performing the contract.

5.3 Any document, other than the contract itself mentioned in GCC clause 5.1 shall remain the property of the purchaser and shall be returned (all copies) to the purchaser on completion of the supplier's performance under the contract if so required by the purchaser.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

- 5.4 The supplier shall permit the purchaser to inspect the supplier's records relating to the performance of the supplier and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the purchaser, if so required by the purchaser.

6. Patent rights

- 6.1 The supplier shall indemnify the purchaser against all third-party claims of infringement of patent, trademark, or industrial design rights arising from use of the goods or any part thereof by the purchaser.

7. Performance

- 7.1 Within thirty (30) days of receipt of the notification of contract award, **security** the successful bidder shall furnish to the purchaser the performance security of the amount specified in SCC.

- 7.2 The proceeds of the performance security shall be payable to the purchaser as compensation for any loss resulting from the supplier's failure to complete his obligations under the contract.

7.3 The performance security shall be denominated in the currency of the contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the purchaser and shall be in one of the following forms

- (a) a bank guarantee or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a reputable bank located in the purchaser's country or abroad, acceptable to the purchaser, in the form provided in the bidding documents or another form acceptable to the purchaser; or
 - (b) a cashier's or certified cheque
- 7.3 The performance security will be discharged by the purchaser and returned to the supplier not later than thirty (30) days following the date of completion of the supplier's performance obligations under the contract, including any warranty obligations, unless otherwise specified in SCC.

8. Inspections, tests and analyses

- 8.1 All pre-bidding testing will be for the account of the bidder.

8.2 If it is a bid condition that supplies to be produced or services to be rendered should at any stage during production or execution or on completion be subject to inspection, the premises of the bidder or contractor shall be open, at all reasonable hours, for inspection by a representative of the Department or an organization acting on behalf of the Department.

- 8.3 If there are no inspection requirements indicated in the bidding documents and no mention is made in the contract, but during the contract period it is decided that inspections shall be carried out, the purchaser shall itself make the necessary arrangements, including payment arrangements with the testing authority concerned.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

- 8.4 If the inspections, tests and analyses referred to in clauses 8.2 and 8.3 show the supplies to be in accordance with the contract requirements, the cost of the inspections, tests and analyses shall be defrayed by the purchaser.
- 8.5 Where the supplies or services referred to in clauses 8.2 and 8.3 do not comply with the contract requirements, irrespective of whether such supplies or services are accepted or not, the cost in connection with these inspections, tests or analyses shall be defrayed by the supplier.
- 8.6 Supplies and services which are referred to in clauses 8.2 and 8.3 and which do not comply with the contract requirements may be rejected.
- 8.7 Any contract supplies may on or after delivery be inspected, tested or analyzed and may be rejected if found not to comply with the requirements of the contract. Such rejected supplies shall be held at the cost and risk of the supplier who shall, when called upon, remove them immediately at his own cost and forthwith substitute them with supplies which do comply with the requirements of the contract. Failing such removal the rejected supplies shall be returned at the suppliers cost and risk. Should the supplier fail to provide the substitute supplies forthwith, the purchaser may, without giving the supplier further opportunity to substitute the rejected supplies, purchase such supplies as may be necessary at the expense of the supplier.
- 8.8 The provisions of clauses 8.4 to 8.7 shall not prejudice the right of the purchaser to cancel the contract on account of a breach of the conditions thereof, or to act in terms of Clause 23 of GCC.

9. Packing

The supplier shall provide such packing of the goods as is required to prevent their damage or deterioration during transit to their final destination, as indicated in the contract. The packing shall be sufficient to withstand, without limitation, rough handling during transit and exposure to extreme temperatures, salt and precipitation during transit, and open storage. Packing, case size and weights shall take into consideration, where appropriate

- the remoteness of the goods' final destination and the absence of heavy handling facilities at all points in transit.

- 9.1 The packing, marking, and documentation within and outside the packages shall comply strictly with such special requirements as shall be expressly provided for in the contract, including additional requirements, if any, specified in SCC, and in any subsequent instructions ordered by the purchaser.

10. Delivery and Documents

- 10.1 Delivery of the goods shall be made by the supplier in accordance with

280

Bidder:

Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:

Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

the terms specified in the contract. The details of shipping and/or other documents to be furnished by the supplier are specified in SCC.

10.2 Documents to be submitted by the supplier are specified in SCC.

11. Insurance

11.1 The goods supplied under the contract shall be fully insured in a freely convertible currency against loss or damage incidental to manufacture or acquisition, transportation, storage and delivery in the manner specified in the SCC

12. Transportation

12.1 Should a price other than an all-inclusive delivered price be required, this shall be specified in the SCC

13. Incidental

13.1 The supplier may be required to provide any or all of the following **services** services, including additional services, if any, specified in SCC:

- (a) performance or supervision of on-site assembly and/or commissioning of the supplied goods;
- (b) furnishing of tools required for assembly and/or maintenance of the supplied goods;
- (c) furnishing of a detailed operations and maintenance manual for each appropriate unit of the supplied goods;
- (d) performance or supervision or maintenance and/or repair of the supplied goods, for a period of time agreed by the parties, provided that this service shall not relieve the supplier of any warranty obligations under this contract; and
- (e) training of the purchaser's personnel, at the supplier's plant and/or on-site, in assembly, start-up, operation, maintenance, and/or repair of the supplied goods.

13.2 Prices charged by the supplier for incidental services, if not included in the contract price for the goods, shall be agreed upon in advance by the parties and shall not exceed the prevailing rates charged to other parties by the supplier for similar services.

14. Spare parts

14.1 As specified in SCC, the supplier may be required to provide any or all of the following materials, notifications, and information pertaining to spare parts manufactured or distributed by the supplier:

- (a) such spare parts as the purchaser may elect to purchase from the supplier, provided that this election shall not relieve the supplier of any warranty obligations under the contract; and
- (b) in the event of termination of production of the spare parts:

- (i) Advance notification to the purchaser of the pending termination, in sufficient time to permit the purchaser to procure needed requirements; and
- (ii) following such termination, furnishing at no cost to the purchaser, the blueprints, drawings, and specifications of the spare parts, if requested

15. Warranty

- 15.1 The supplier warrants that the goods supplied under the contract are new, unused, of the most recent or current models, and that they incorporate all recent improvements in design and materials unless provided otherwise in the contract. The supplier further warrants that all goods supplied under this contract shall have no defect, arising from design, materials, or workmanship (except when the design and/or material is required by the purchaser's specifications) or from any act or omission of the supplier, that may develop under normal use of the supplied goods in the conditions prevailing in the country of final destination.
- 15.2 This warranty shall remain valid for twelve (12) months after the goods, or any portion thereof as the case may be, have been delivered to and accepted at the final destination indicated in the contract, or for eighteen (18) months after the date of shipment from the port or place of loading in the source country, whichever period concludes earlier, unless specified otherwise in SCC.
- 15.3 The purchaser shall promptly notify the supplier in writing of any claims arising under this warranty.
- 15.4 Upon receipt of such notice, the supplier shall, within the period specified in SCC and with all reasonable speed, repair or replace the defective goods or parts thereof, without costs to the purchaser.
 - 15.5 If the supplier, having been notified, fails to remedy the defect(s) within the period specified in SCC, the purchaser may proceed to take such remedial action as may be necessary, at the supplier's risk and expense and without prejudice to any other rights which the purchaser may have against the supplier under the contract.

16. Payment

- 16.1 The method and conditions of payment to be made to the supplier under this contract shall be specified in SCC.
- 16.2 The supplier shall furnish the purchaser with an invoice accompanied by a copy of the delivery note and upon fulfillment of other obligations stipulated in the contract.
- 16.3 Payments shall be made promptly by the purchaser, but in no case later than thirty (30) days after submission of an invoice or claim by the supplier.
- 16.4 Payment will be made in Rand unless otherwise stipulated in SCC.

17. Prices

- 17.1 Prices charged by the supplier for goods delivered and services performed under the contract shall not vary from the prices quoted by the supplier in his bid, with the exception of any price adjustments authorized in SCC or in the purchaser's request for bid

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

Witness:

validity extension, as the case may be

18. Contract amendments

18.1 No variation in or modification of the terms of the contract shall be made except by written amendment signed by the parties concerned.

19. Assignment

19.1 The supplier shall not assign, in whole or in part, its obligations to perform under the contract, except with the purchaser's prior written consent.

20. Subcontracts

20.1 The supplier shall notify the purchaser in writing of all subcontracts awarded under this contracts if not already specified in the bid. Such notification, in the original bid or later, shall not relieve the supplier from any liability or obligation under the contract.

**21. Delays
in the in the supplier's performance**

21.1 Delivery of the goods and performance of services shall be made by the supplier in accordance with the time schedule prescribed by the purchaser in the contract.

21.2 If at any time during performance of the contract, the supplier or its subcontractor(s) should encounter conditions impeding timely delivery of the goods and performance of services, the supplier shall promptly notify the purchaser in writing of the fact of the delay, its likely duration and its cause(s). As soon as practicable after receipt of the supplier's notice, the purchaser shall evaluate the situation and may at his discretion extend the supplier's time for performance, with or without the imposition of penalties, in which case the extension shall be ratified by the parties by amendment of contract.

21.3 No provision in a contract shall be deemed to prohibit the obtaining of supplies or services from a national department, provincial department, or a local authority.

21.4 The right is reserved to procure outside of the contract small quantities or to have minor essential services executed if an emergency arises, the supplier's point of supply is not situated at or near the place where the supplies are required, or the supplier's services are not readily available.

21.5 Except as provided under GCC Clause 25, a delay by the supplier in the performance of its delivery obligations shall render the supplier liable to the imposition of penalties, pursuant to GCC Clause 22, unless an extension of time is agreed upon pursuant to GCC Clause 21.2 without the application of penalties.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

21.6 Upon any delay beyond the delivery period in the case of a supplies contract, the purchaser shall, without canceling the contract, be entitled to purchase supplies of a similar quality and up to the same quantity in substitution of the goods not supplied in conformity with the contract and to return any goods delivered later at the supplier's expense and risk, or to cancel the contract and buy such goods as may be required to complete the contract and without prejudice to his other rights, be entitled to claim damages from the supplier.

22. Penalties

22.1 Subject to GCC Clause 25, if the supplier fails to deliver any or all of the goods or to perform the services within the period(s) specified in the contract, the purchaser shall, without prejudice to its other remedies under the contract, deduct from the contract price, as a penalty, a sum calculated on the delivered price of the delayed goods or unperformed services using the current prime interest rate calculated for each day of the delay until actual delivery or performance. The purchaser may also consider termination of the contract pursuant to GCC Clause 23

23. Termination for default

23.1 The purchaser, without prejudice to any other remedy for breach of contract, by written notice of default sent to the supplier, may terminate this contract in whole or in part:

- (a) if the supplier fails to deliver any or all of the goods within the period(s) specified in the contract, or within any extension thereof granted by the purchaser pursuant to GCC Clause 21.2;
- (b) if the Supplier fails to perform any other obligation(s) under the contract; or
- (c) if the supplier, in the judgment of the purchaser, has engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices in competing for or in executing the contract

23.2 In the event the purchaser terminates the contract in whole or in part, the purchaser may procure, upon such terms and in such manner as it deems appropriate, goods, works or services similar to those undelivered, and the supplier shall be liable to the purchaser for any excess costs for such similar goods, works or services. However, the supplier shall continue performance of the contract to the extent not terminated.

23.3 Where the purchaser terminates the contract in whole or in part, the purchaser may decide to impose a restriction penalty on the supplier by prohibiting such supplier from doing business with the public sector for a period not exceeding 10 years.

23.4 If a purchaser intends imposing a restriction on a supplier or any person associated with the supplier, the supplier will be allowed a time period of not more than fourteen (14) days to provide reasons why the envisaged restriction should not be imposed. Should the supplier fail to respond within the stipulated fourteen (14) days the purchaser may regard the intended penalty as not objected against and may impose it on the supplier.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

23.5 Any restriction imposed on any person by the Accounting Officer / Authority will, at the discretion of the Accounting Officer / Authority, also be applicable to any other enterprise or any partner, manager, director or other person who wholly or partly exercises or exercised or may exercise control over the enterprise of the first-mentioned person, and with which enterprise or person the first-mentioned person, is or was in the opinion of the Accounting Officer / Authority actively associated.

23.6 If a restriction is imposed, the purchaser must, within five (5) working days of such imposition, furnish the National Treasury, with the following information:

- (i) the name and address of the supplier and / or person restricted by the purchaser;
- (ii) the date of commencement of the restriction
- (iii) the period of restriction; and
- (iv) (iv) the reasons for the restriction.

These details will be loaded in the National Treasury's central database of suppliers or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector.

23.7 If a court of law convicts a person of an offence as contemplated in sections 12 or 13 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, No. 12 of 2004, the court may also rule that such person's name be endorsed on the Register for Tender Defaulters. When a person's name has been endorsed on the Register, the person will be prohibited from doing business with the public sector for a period not less than five years and not more than 10 years. The National Treasury is empowered to determine the period of restriction and each case will be dealt with on its own merits. According to section 32 of the Act the Register must be open to the public. The Register can be perused on the National Treasury website.

24. Anti-dumping and countervailing duties and rights

24.1 When, after the date of bid, provisional payments are required, or antidumping or countervailing duties are imposed, or the amount of a provisional payment or anti- dumping or countervailing right is increased in respect of any dumped or subsidized import, the State is not liable for any amount so required or imposed, or for the amount of any such increase. When, after the said date, such a provisional payment is no longer required or any such anti-dumping or countervailing right is abolished, or where the amount of such provisional payment or any such right is reduced, any such favourable difference shall on demand be paid forthwith by the contractor to the State or the State may deduct such amounts from moneys (if any) which may otherwise be due to the contractor in regard to supplies or services which he delivered or rendered, or is to deliver or render

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

in terms of the contract or any other contract or any other amount which may be due to him

25. Force Majeure

25.1 Notwithstanding the provisions of GCC Clauses 22 and 23, the supplier shall not be liable for forfeiture of its performance security, damages, or termination for default if and to the extent that his delay in performance or other failure to perform his obligations under the contract is the result of an event of force majeure.

25.2 If a force majeure situation arises, the supplier shall promptly notify the purchaser in writing of such condition and the cause thereof. Unless otherwise directed by the purchaser in writing, the supplier shall continue to perform its obligations under the contract as far as is reasonably practical, and shall seek all reasonable alternative means for performance not prevented by the force majeure event.

26. Termination for insolvency

26.1 The purchaser may at any time terminate the contract by giving written **for insolvency** notice to the supplier if the supplier becomes bankrupt or otherwise insolvent. In this event, termination will be without compensation to the supplier, provided that such termination will not prejudice or affect any right of action or remedy which has accrued or will accrue thereafter to the purchaser

27. Settlement of Disputes

27.1 If any dispute or difference of any kind whatsoever arises between the purchaser and the supplier in connection with or arising out of the contract, the parties shall make every effort to resolve amicably such dispute or difference by mutual consultation.

27.2 If, after thirty (30) days, the parties have failed to resolve their dispute or difference by such mutual consultation, then either the purchaser or the supplier may give notice to the other party of his intention to commence with mediation. No mediation in respect of this matter may be commenced unless such notice is given to the other party.

27.3 Should it not be possible to settle a dispute by means of mediation, it may be settled in a South African court of law.

27.4 Mediation proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the rules of procedure specified in the SCC.

27.5 Notwithstanding any reference to mediation and/or court proceedings herein,

- a) the parties shall continue to perform their respective obligations under the contract unless they otherwise agree; and
- b) the purchaser shall pay the supplier any monies due the supplier.

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

28. Limitation of liability

28.1 Except in cases of criminal negligence or willful misconduct, and in the case of infringement pursuant to Clause 6;

- (a) the supplier shall not be liable to the purchaser, whether in contract, tort, or otherwise, for any indirect or consequential loss or damage, loss of use, loss of production, or loss of profits or interest costs, provided that this exclusion shall not apply to any obligation of the supplier to pay penalties and/or damages to the purchaser; and
- (b) the aggregate liability of the supplier to the purchaser, whether under the contract, in tort or otherwise, shall not exceed the total contract price, provided that this limitation shall not apply to the cost of repairing or replacing defective equipment.

29. Governing language

29.1 The contract shall be written in English. All correspondence and other documents pertaining to the contract that is exchanged by the parties shall also be written in English.

30. Applicable law

30.1 The contract shall be interpreted in accordance with South African laws, unless otherwise specified in SCC.

31. Notices

31.1 Every written acceptance of a bid shall be posted to the supplier concerned by registered or certified mail and any other notice to him shall be posted by ordinary mail to the address furnished in his bid or to the address notified later by him in writing and such posting shall be deemed to be proper service of such notice

31.2 The time mentioned in the contract documents for performing any act after such aforesaid notice has been given, shall be reckoned from the date of posting of such notice

**32. National
Industrial
Participation
(NIP)
Programme**

32.1 The NIP Programme administered by the Department of Trade and Industry shall be applicable to all contracts that are subject to the NIP obligation.

33. Prohibition of Restrictive practices

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

33.1 In terms of section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, is prohibited if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if a bidder (s) is / are or a contractor(s) was / were involved in collusive bidding (or bid rigging).

34.2 If a bidder(s) or contractor(s), based on reasonable grounds or evidence obtained by the purchaser, has / have engaged in the restrictive practice referred to above, the purchaser may refer the matter to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties as contemplated in the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998

34.3 If a bidder(s) or contractor(s), has / have been found guilty by the Competition Commission of the restrictive practice referred to above, the purchaser may, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided for, invalidate the bid(s) for such item(s) offered, and / or terminate the contract in whole or part, and / or restrict the bidder(s) or contractor(s) from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years and / or claim damages from the bidder(s) or contractor(s) concerned.

General Conditions of Contract (revised July 2010)

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.

2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....

C5.2 TENDER DRAWINGS

Bidder:
Initial: Authorised signatory/ies: 1.
2.

Witness:

DR. JSMLM:
Initial: DR. JSMLM.....